University of Cape Town • iYunivesithi yaseKapa • Universiteit van Kaapstad

2024

FACULTY OF COMMERCE UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

Handbook 6a in this series of handbooks

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE (UNDERGRADUATE)

2024

Postal Address:	University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 7701 RONDEBOSCH	
Dean's & Faculty Offices:	Room LC 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus	
Office Hours:	Monday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30	
Telephones:	Dean's Office Faculty Office Accounts and Fees Admissions	(021) 650-2256 (021) 650-4375 (021) 650-1704/4076 (021) 650-2128
Internet:	UCT Commerce Deans office International Academic Programme Office	www.uct.ac.za www.commerce.uct.ac.za dean.commerce@uct.ac.za iapo@uct.ac.za

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1:	Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2:	Authorities and information of record
Book 3:	General Rules and Policies
Book 4:	Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5:	Student Support and Services
Book 6-11:	Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12:	Student Fees
Book 13:	Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14:	Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

TABLE OF CONTENT

GUIDE TO THE USAGE OF THIS HANDBOOK

The content of the handbook is organised in different sections. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

(a)	*General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
(b)	*Rules for Degrees:* This section covers the rules for each of the degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the "General Rules and Policies Handbook" (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.
(c)	*Departments and Programmes*: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. It lists members of staff, research entities, and programmes of study administered. The curriculum for each programme is set out in table form. These tables must be read in conjunction with the lists of courses in section (e).
(d)	Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units established in other Faculties: There are entries for the external faculty entities/units which offer courses in Commerce.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Contact Details of the Departments in the Faculty of Commerce

College of Accounting	(021) 650 2269	ACCinfo@uct.ac.za
School of Economics	(021) 650 5178	SoE@uct.ac.za
Department of Finance & Tax	(021) 6505337 / 5338/ 3289	FTXinfo@uct.ac.za
Department of Information Systems	(021) 650 2261	ISdept@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406 1922	Info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	(021) 650 1420	mandelaschool@uct.ac.za
School of Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650 2466	BUSinfo@uct.ac.za
Educational Development Unit	(021) 650 3720/3912	Com-edu@uct.ac.za

Contact Details of the Departments Teaching in the Faculty of Commerce

Computer Science	(021) 650-2663	dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874	Tanya.Basadien@uct.ac.za
Law	(021) 650-2706	Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191	Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316	Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	(021) 650-3381	
Psychology	(021) 650-3435	Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219	Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

Contact Details of the International Academic Programme Office (IAPO)

IAPO	(021) 650 2128	iapo@uct.ac.za

Officers in the Faculty

Dean: Professor S Goodman, BSocSc (Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*	dean.commerce@uct.ac.za
Dean's PA: Ms Samantha Louw, PgDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*	samantha.louw@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs): Professor Ulrike Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*	comddug@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation): Associate Professor N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT* PhD *Nelson Mandela*	comddresearch@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs): Associate Professor Sarah Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc Witwatersrand PhD *Rhodes*	comddpg@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Transformation and Inclusion) Professor A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*	comddtransformation@uct.ac.za
Unit Head / Academic Development Ms C Fourie, HDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*	carla.fourie@uct.ac.za
Faculty Finance Manager: Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*	lily.roos@uct.ac.za
HR Business Partner: Rushda Alawie, BSocSc *Cape Town*	rushda.alawie@uct.ac.za
Commerce IT: Riethwaan Salie	commercehelpdesk@uct.ac.za
Faculty Manager (Academic Administration): Tabile Loqo, BSc(Hons) MSc *WSU*	comfm@uct.ac.za
Deputy Faculty Manager: TBA	dfm@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Programmes Officer:	lindiwe.radebe@uct.ac.za

Lindiwe Radebe, BCom *Unisa*, PgDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*	
Undergraduate Administrator: TBC	
Undergraduate Administrator Meagan Matthews, PgDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*	meagan.matthews@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Administrator Kagisho Masitha, National Diploma in Human Resource Management *CPUT*	kagisho.masitha@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Administrator Yolisa Nzuzo	yolisa.nzuzo@uct.ac.za
Undergraduate Administrator Remofilwe Ngcobo, BSocSci in Psychology and Social Development *Cape Town*	remofilwe.ngcobo@uct.ac.za
Administrative Assistant: Letitia Andreas BSocSc (Hons) M. Education Policy, Leadership Change, *Cape Town*	letitia.andreas@uct.ac.za
Senior Secretary: Mxolisi Makapela	com-faculty@uct.ac.za
Commerce Student Council Undergraduate Studies:	csc@myuct.ac.za

Student Advisors in the Faculty

College of Accounting (ACC)			**Specialisation**
	General Undergraduate	accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za	All queries
School of Management Studies (BUS)			
	General Actuarial Science Student Advice	studentadvice.uctactsci@uct.ac.za	Acturial Science
	Sure Mataramvura	sure.mataramvura@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
	Lusani Mulaudzi	Lusani.mulaudzi@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
	Alison Meadows	alison.meadows@uct.ac.za	Applied Management
	Claudia Kalil	claudia.kalil@uct.ac.za	PCU
	Carren Duffy	carren.duffy@uct.ac.za	Organisational Psychology
	Lebogang Mototo	lebogang.mototo@uct.ac.za	Marketing
	Deon Nel	deon.nel@uct.ac.za	Marketing
	Raeesah Chohan	raeesah.chohan@uct.ac.za	Marketing
	Pragasen Pillay	p.pillay@uct.ac.za	Marketing
	Nqobile Bundwini	nqobile.bundwini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
	Siphiwe Dlamini	siphiwe.dlamini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Educational Development Unit (EDU)			
	Carla Fourie	Carla.fourie@uct.ac.za	Accounting
	Meke Kapepo	Meke.kapepo@uct.ac.za	Information Systems
	Tim Low	Tim.low@uct.ac.za	BBusSc – all EDU programmes
	Nisreen Narker	Niscreen.narker@uct.ac.za	Economics; Management Studies
	Stuart Torr	Stuart.torr@uct.ac.za	Business Sciencce
School of Economics (ECO)	Undergraduate Student Advice	soeadvice@uct.ac.za	All Economics Programmes
Department of Finance And Tax (FTX)	Undergraduate Student Advice		
Department of Information Systems (INF)	Undergraduate Student Advice	inf-studentadvisors-ug-group@uct.ac.za	All Information Systems Programmes
Department of Statistics (STA	TBA		

TERM DATES FOR 2024

Please refer to the website: http://www.students.uct.ac.za/students/calendar/terms

EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

Course Codes
The code structure is uniform and it gives information about the course. Each course has eight characters, as follows:
AAA1nnnB, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department administering the course (e.g. ACC for courses administered by the College of Accounting)
1	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
B	the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year.

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June -July

Example of Course Code

ACC1006F	Financial Accounting
ACC	designates an Accounting course
1	designates a first year course
006	serves to distinguish this course from other first year Accounting courses
F	designates a first semester course

Department/Section Abbreviation

Accounting	ACC
Management Studies (incl. Actuarial Science)	BUS
Demography	DOC
Economics	ECO
Finance & Tax	FTX
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	GPP
Graduate School of Business	GSB
Information Systems	INF

NQF Course Level

5	The entry-level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor's degree
8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor's degree, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
9	Master's degree
10	DA doctoral degree

Results Symbols
Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain PROVISIONAL until confirmed at the end of the academic year.

A. Pass		
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Certain courses are graded Pass or Fail only
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
UP	Unclassified Pass	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination that is written on academic grounds will be graded as an Unclassified Pass
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
B. Fail		
F	0 – 49%	Fail
FS	45 – 49%	Failed, but allowed to write a supplementary examination
SF		Supplementary examination failed

A SF	Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM	Unclassified fail, subminimum not met
OSS	Subminimum failed; supplementary examination awarded
C. Other Results Symbols	
DPR	Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not allowed to write the examination in the course
AB	Absent from the examination
DE	Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political, or other good cause
OS	Result not yet available
GIP	Grade in progress – result expected in a later term
LOA	Leave of Absence
ATT	Course attended
INC	Incomplete
EXA	Excluded from assessment
D. Academic Concession – granted on the grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university	
CR	Credit
EX	An exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course
CX	Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is allowed to continue with further courses in the subject
EXC	Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.
E. TRANSCRIPT ABBREVIATIONS	
GPA	Grade Point Average
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
SAQA ID	South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession granted by the Faculty Examination Committee (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession granted by the Faculty Examination Committee (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
FECR		Readmission requirements not met but concession granted by the of the Faculty Examination Committee (FEC) to continue
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed.
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

GRADE POINT AVERAGE (GPA)

Grade Point Average (GPA)
Please read in connection of Handbook 3 rules of the GPA calculation at UCT.

Bachelor of Business Science (BBusSc) & Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

- All courses required for the degree as stipulated in this handbook are included in calculating the GPA.
- Additional courses taken, but not required for the degree are excluded from the GPA calculations.
- For all courses, the mark achieved in the first attempt is used to calculate the GPA. This is independent of the course being passed or failed. Subsequent attempts to pass a course are excluded from the calculation of the GPA.
- Courses that receive a grading of AB / Fail / DPR /INC will count towards the GPA with 0%.
- Course equivalents and substitutions that are relevant to the degree will count towards the GPA (*e.g., if a student has taken STA1006, failed the course but subsequently passes STA1000, the mark for STA1006 will count towards the GPA but the credits from STA1000 will count towards the degree).*
- Credits earned in courses in a qualification may be transferred to another qualification where that course is relevant to the next qualification.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Management Studie*s*
The GPA for this degree is calculated as follows:

- The first attempt in any of the 18 core courses (or their equivalents) will count towards the GPA.
- Courses that are not relevant to the degree will be excluded from the calculation.
- Where an elective course is failed and subsequently repeated, the initial mark will count towards the GPA. If a student chooses a different elective and passes that elective, then the failure of the first elective does not count towards the GPA and will be excluded.
- Equivalent courses: If a student fails a core course but subsequently passes an equivalent course, the initial mark will be included in the GPA calculation.

If a student has completed more than the required electives, the elective(s) with the higher mark will be included in the GPA calculation.

QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

Undergraduate Degrees

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science	BBusSc (Actuarial Science)	4411	4
Bachelor of Business Science	BBusSc	116396	4
Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science	BCom (Actuarial Science)		3
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom	116431	3

There are notable differences in terms of NQF levels of the Undergraduate Degree qualifications:

1. A Bachelor of Commerce degree is offered at NQF level 7, and takes a minimum of three years to complete.
2. A Bachelor of Business Science degree is offered at NQF level 8, and takes a minimum of four years to complete. This degree is described as a professional undergraduate degree, and is **not** an Honours degree (please refer to the Commerce postgraduate handbook for the description of an Honours degree).
3. After completing a Bachelor of Business Science degree, a graduate is eligible to apply for a Master's degree at NQF Level 9.

Advanced Diplomas

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science	AdvDip (Actuarial Science)	9962	1
Advanced Diploma in Management Development	AdvDip (Management Development)	101556	1
Advanced Diploma in Accounting	AdvDip (Accounting)	94786	1

ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

Entrance to the Accounting Profession
The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:
ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);
ACCA (the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants);
CIMA (the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);
SAICA (the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);
SAIPA (the South African Institute of Professional Accountants).
The University of Cape Town offers programmes which are accredited with ACCA, CIMA, SAICA and SAIPA. In addition to completing the academic programmes, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification as well as further examinations. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA (SA)
Students studying towards the CA(SA) designation at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or a; BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Corporate Governance II and Management Accounting II. These studies are followed by the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or a BCom Honours specialising in Accounting or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) exam.

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession
In order to practice as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate or a Fellow member of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.
The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom_(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree in Actuarial Science.
In addition, an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Conversion course) is available to students with non-actuarial undergraduate degrees (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).
The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science:
The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom degree over three years. In the Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be divided into the following categories of courses:
(a) Core courses in Business Science
(b) Ancillary and related courses
(c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Syllabi for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook.

Exemptions from professional subjects:
The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.
Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2, A3 and F1 of the Actuarial Society examinations.

University courses required for exemption purposes:
For information contact the School of Management Studies, Section of Actuarial Science.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Details can be found in the Faculty of Law.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams
The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level

(1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four-year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.
(2) A candidate for the LLB must apply online for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 July). Applicants must obtain a cumulative average of at least 65% in a standard BCom/BBusSc degree to be considered for possible admission to the graduate LLB. This average is calculated from the applicant's results over all years of their undergraduate degree. Places are however limited and are allocated to applicants with the highest averages on a competitive basis and in accordance with the University's admissions policy. Given the large number of applicants and the limited number of places, it is likely that applicants will require a GPA of more than 65% to receive a place.

(3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Registration as an Industrial Psychologist

The minimum requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist (independent practice) with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are as follows:

- Five years full-time formal education in Industrial/Organisational psychology, i.e.
  - a three-year bachelor's degree, majoring in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - an honours degree in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - a directed Master's degree programme in industrial or organisational psychology which is approved or accredited by the HPCSA.
- Registration as a Student Psychologist in the Industrial Psychology category when enrolled in an approved or accredited Masters' degree programme.
- Successful completion of a full-time approved internship of 12 months duration under the supervision of two senior registered industrial psychologists, one being from an academic department.
- Successful completion of the National Examination of the Professional Board for Psychology in the relevant registration category, i.e., Industrial Psychology in this instance.

RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CU020BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

This programme is also known as the "Actuarial Conversion Course"

Entrance requirements:
Candidates should have an undergraduate degree majoring in either Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics from an accredited university, with at least two years of pure Mathematics and one year of Mathematical Statistics. At the discretion of the Convenor, candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics (up to NQF 6), meeting the minimum entry requirements for the programme. The minimum entry requirements are: 70% for STA1006S/STA1106H - Mathematical Statistics 1 and 60% average for MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S and MAM2014S.

Programme outline:
The UCT Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme designed to provide graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science, who have demonstrated strong mathematical and statistical skills, entry into an actuarial career and the actuarial profession.

Duration:
The programme extends over two years of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum
[CU020BUS01]

Prescribed courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling	30	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7

And two of the following elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics 1010	18	5
ECO1011F/S	Macroeconomics 1011	18	5
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting, I	18	5
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management or an approved elective	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6

Note: Graduates accepted into the conversion course who have already completed the STA3000, or equivalent, courses above may be exempted from these, but would have to take a number of additional electives at NQF Level 7 to meet the number of courses required at level 7 to graduate with the Advanced Diploma. Approved electives at NQF level 7 include:

Approved electives at NQF level 7 include:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM3000W	Mathematics 3000*	72	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Micro Economics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total	**>=126**	

*A co-requisite for MAM3000W is MAM1019H. MAM3000W counts as 2 level 7 courses.

Assessment:
Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify for the award of the Diploma.

Readmission rules:
At least two courses need to be passed in the first year. Any course may be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.

Distinction rules:
The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the average (without rounding) of the four best results of the five prescribed courses. Students with a mark equal to or in excess of 75% will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Further qualification specific notes:
A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT [CU021GSB48]

Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen

Entrance requirements:
Applicants must have:
At least three years of relevant work experience, supported by a documented track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; and
An NQF level 6 qualification.

Applicants who do not hold an NQF level 6 qualification may apply through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), which requires that they:

- Hold a National Senior Certificate (NSC);
- Have at least five years of proven relevant work experience, supported by a documented track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; and
- Demonstrate competencies at an NQF 6 academic level through a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor.

Programme outline:
The Advanced Diploma in Management Development aims to equip students with a broad understanding of the fundamental aspects of the management process, in order to accelerate them towards more senior management positions. The qualification prepares graduates who can make a significant contribution to human management needs within their organisations, through the development of innovative and strategic leadership, with a focus on emerging markets. It aims to equip graduates with the confidence and ability to apply and integrate the acquired skills, theories, concepts and methods appropriately and holistically with high levels of professional responsibility in the organisational and environmental context they operate in.

Duration:
One year (modular).

Prescribed curriculum
[CU021GSB48]

The Advanced Diploma in Management Development is accredited with 120 NQF credits. Students must take all 7 compulsory courses.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB3002F/S/X/Z	Leadership and Communication	20	7
GSB3003F/S/X/Z	Economics of Emerging Markets	20	7
GSB3004F/S/X/Z	Finance and Accounting Management	20	7
GSB3005F/S/X/Z	Marketing Management	15	7
GSB3006F/S/X/Z	Human Resources Management	15	7
GSB3007F/S/X/Z	Operations Management	15	7
GSB3008F/S/X/Z	Strategy and Innovation Lab	15	7

Assessment:
Courses are assessed by means of individual and group assessments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Readmission rules:
A student is permitted to reregister for a compulsory course that they have failed only once, and for a maximum of 3 courses.

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% in their coursework.

Graduation rules:
Students must obtain 120 credits by passing all seven courses required for the Advanced Diploma in Management Development.

ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING [CU017ACC01]

Convener: A Dhansay and R Carpenter

Entrance requirements:
A graduate of this university who has completed ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, ACC2023H, CML1001F/CML1004S, and FTX2024F/S. Applicants must have completed ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H (or their entrance exam equivalents) with a 55% weighted average over a period not exceeding two years prior to registering for the advanced diploma.

Graduates who have not completed INF2004F will be required to complete INF2004F concurrently with the seven prescribed courses of the programme.

Graduates of other universities who have completed the equivalent of the above courses will be required to write entrance exams in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H in order to satisfy the 55% weighted average requirement.

Programme outline:
This programme aims to replicate the final year of the Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accounting for graduates of other programmes who meet the requirements for the prescribed courses. Successful completion of this programme may allow admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting as part of the pathway to attaining the CA(SA) designation as regulated by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

Duration:
One-year, full time.

Prescribed curriculum
[CU017ACC01]

Prescribed courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
ACC3001F	Business Analysis and Governance I	13	7
ACC3002S	Business Analysis and Governance II	11	7
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
Total		174	

Students are required to register for all required courses in the year of first registration.

Assessment:
Refer to individual course outlines in this handbook for details around assessments and DP requirements.
Students are required to achieve at least 50% in each course in order to attain the qualification.

DP Requirements
Refer to individual course outlines in this Handbook for details around assessments and DP requirements.

Readmission rules:
No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Distinction rules:
To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve an overall average for Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting, Governance and Taxation of at least 75% and not less than 60% for any one individual course. In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Introduction

The following rules apply to all undergraduate degrees in the Faculty of Commerce.

Selection Procedure

FBA1 A person shall not be admitted as a student for any degree in the Faculty of Commerce unless the person has fulfilled all admission criteria as approved by Council.

Notices and Announcements

FBA2 All students registered for any course held in the Faculty are required to consult notice boards, Vula and Amathuba announcements regularly. Students are required to check their UCT email for official communication regarding courses and registration. Communication is only sent to UCT email addresses.

Right of Admission

FBA3 The right of admission to lectures, classes and seminars is restricted to students in good academic standing who are specifically registered for the courses concerned. Guests may be admitted at the invitation of course convenors.

Maximum Number of Years to Complete a Degree

FBA4 Except with the permission of Senate, students registered in the Faculty of Commerce must complete all requirements for the degree within the standard number of years.

Duly Performed Certificates (DP)

FBA5 Candidates may not sit the final examination in a course if they have not been granted a Duly Performed Certificate for the course (General Rules for Students GB9.1, 9.2 and 9.3) Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description of each course in this handbook. Candidates may not be credited with a Duly performed certificate if prescribed practical work has not been satisfactorily performed.

Repeating Courses

FBA6 Except with the permission of Senate, students registered in the Faculty of Commerce, who fail a University course twice, will not be allowed to register for the same course for a third time.

FBA6.1 Should a required course (core module) be failed twice (including DPR, INC, AB or supplementary examination fail), the student has to transfer to a programme of study where the same course is not required to complete a qualification in the Faculty of Commerce.

FBA6.2 A student may not repeat a course already passed.

FBA6.3 A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Pre-requisites

FBA7 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be admitted to a course for which pre-requisites have not been obtained.

Timetable Clash

FBA8 A student may not register for a combination of courses with a timetable clash.

Deviation from Prescribed Curriculum

FBA9 A student may, in special circumstances, apply to the Dean for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

Maximum Number of Courses in Any Year

FBA10 A student may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the specialisation.

Programme Qualification Change

FBA11 A student may change their qualification and/or programme of study with the permission of the Dean. Not all courses passed in the previous programme may be credited towards a new qualification.

FBA11.1 A student who fails to qualify for admission to a programme's NQF Level 8 course(s) as prescribed in the rules will be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

FBA11.2 Except with the permission of the Dean, the last date for a student to transfer from one specialisation to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another is the date announced by the Registrar Office.

FBA11.3 A student who fails two courses or core modules (including DPR, AB, INC, SF) at the end of semester one of the first year of study, resulting in the minimum time for completion of study being extended will be moved by the Faculty Examination Committee into the extended degree programme of the same qualification.

Withdrawal from a Registered Course

FBA12 A student is required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which the student is registered.

FBA12.1 A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which the student is registered, nor will the student be permitted to withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

FBA12.2 A student who has a progression code of FECR, RACC, RACF, FECF may be required to register for an adjusted workload as instructed by the Faculty Examination Committee or the Readmission Review Committee.

Exemption from Courses Previously Completed

FBA13 Exemption from the requirements of the degree may be granted to students who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the degree. A student who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma may be granted exemption from these courses in the curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied. Refer to UCT Handbook 3.

Course Equivalents

Refer to the back of this handbook.

Supplementary Examinations

FBA14 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered. A student will be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the completion of the degree, and the student attained a final mark between 40% and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course (e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements and courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities).

Distinction

FBA15 The degree may be awarded:

FBA15.1 with distinction

FBA15.2 with distinction in one or more subjects as per course distinctions in this handbook

FBA15.3 with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more subjects.

Promotion Rules

FBA16 Students studying Law by Commerce programs may only proceed to the academic year including the PVL 1000-level courses, if they have received confirmation that they have been allocated a place on those courses.

N.B: The number of places available on the PVL 1000-level courses is limited and varies yearly. Places are awarded on a competitive basis to students with the highest aggregates and in accordance with the Law Faculty's redress enrolment targets.

To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place on the PVL 1000 - level courses, students must have:

FBA16.1 Undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date.

FBA16.2 Passed all courses undertaken in the prescribed specialisation prior to the year of including the PVL courses at first attempt (NB supplementary exams do not count as first attempt!).

FBA16.3 Obtained an aggregate of at least 63% for all courses in the prescribed curriculum prior to the year of including the PVL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the aggregate but the results of deferred examinations are included.

N.B: The 63% aggregate is the minimum requirement for students to be eligible for consideration for a place on the PVL 1000-level courses. It does not guarantee a place. Given the large number of students who apply to take these courses and the fact that places are limited and are offered on a competitive basis to students with the highest aggregates, it is likely that a student will require an aggregate well above 63% in order to receive a place.

FBA17 Students who fail any one of MAM1031F/MAM1032S/ MAM1005H/ MAM1006H or STA1006S/ STA1106H will be required to leave all Actuarial Science degrees (including the Quantitative Finance stream). Students having left the Actuarial Science degree will not be permitted to return later to any undergraduate Actuarial Science, irrespective of subsequent performance.

FBA18 Students who failed to gain entry to BUS2016H in their first year and fail to reach the required standard for entry in their subsequent academic year, will be required to leave all Actuarial Science degrees. Students having left the Actuarial Science degree will not be permitted to return later to any undergraduate Actuarial Science irrespective of subsequent performance.

FBA19 Students registered in any of the following programmes CB003BUS01, CB019BUS01, CB026BUS01, CB025BUS01, programmes are required to have passed BUS2016H, STA2004F, STA2005S and MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S and MAM2014S by the end of their 3rd year of registration.

FBA20 Students registered for any of the following programmes, CB003BUS09, CB026BUS09, CB019BUS09, CB025BUS09 are required to have passed STA2004F, STA2005S by the end of their 3rd year of registration. Failure to achieve these requirements will require students to leave all Actuarial Science degrees. Students having left the Actuarial Science degree will not be permitted to return later to any undergraduate Actuarial Science, irrespective of subsequent performance.

FBA21 Students will only be considered for moving into Actuarial Science if they can complete the degree within a maximum of N+1 years (with N being the minimum number of years to complete it).

FBA22 A student will be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for a degree to proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities).

FBA23 A student who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Faculty Examinations Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study.

FBA23.1 The student will be required to:

a. repeat the courses which they failed,
b. comply with degree specific readmission rules, and, if necessary, and
c. defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which they are permitted to proceed. The student's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the student has chosen their NQF Level 7 or 8 field.

FBA23.2 Except by permission of the Head of Department, a student who has not completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the student.

FBA23.3 No student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.

Submission of Medical Certificates for Exemption from Tests or Other Course Assessments

FBA24 A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or who has a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause as determined by Senate (see rule: G28.1 Handbook 3) has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convener reserves the right, but does not have the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.

a. Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed medical/ psychological report ACA44a section C (http://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca44a.pdf), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
b. Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate as noted above.

FBA24.2 The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.

FBA24.3 Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.

FBA24.4 The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.

FBA24.5 Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

FBA24.6 In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners, but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

Exemption from or Modification of Rules

FBA25 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

Third Term Courses

FBA26 Students who do not meet pre-requisites are required to deregister as soon as the previous semester results are released.

Occasional Students (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)

FBA27 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FBA27.1 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which they are registered.

FBA27.2 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

RULES FOR BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

General Information
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at NQF Level 8.

Rules for the Degree
FBB1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) apply.

Minimum Credits
FBB2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 623 NQF credits of which 96 NQF credits will be at NQF level 8.

Readmission Rules
FBB3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:

FBB4 fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

FBB5 has not completed the equivalent of

FBA5.1 four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
FBA5.2 ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
FBA5.3 eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

FBA5.4 has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or

FBB6 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.

FBB7 fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:

CB004/CB015/CB024	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Finance with Accounting	ACC1011S/ACC1111S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W)	ACC2012W or equivalent (and meet the entry requirements for ACC3009W or if between 50 and 59% will register for ACC3020W)
Finance	ACC1020H	
Information Systems	INF1003F/ CSC1016S	At least two of: INF2006F&INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
Economics	ECO1010F ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB003BUS01, CB003BUS09]

Rules for the Degree
FBC1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) and the Bachelor of Business Science apply.

Minimum credits
FBC2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 681 NQF credits with a minimum of 96 credits at NQF level 8.

Readmission Rules
FBC3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:

FBC3.1. fails any course required for the degree more than once;

and/or

FBC3.2. has not completed the equivalent of:

a. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
b. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
c. eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

FBC3.3. has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or

FBC3.4. fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.

FBC3.5. fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified per FBA17.

FBC4 Students registered in CB003BUS01 failing to achieve an average of 60% for BUS3018F, BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3045F, STA3047S and STA3048S will not be permitted to continue into their 4th year of Business Science. Students are required to change to the BCom degree.

FBC5 Students registered for CB003BUS09 failing to achieve an average of 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S, and 60% average for all of FTX3044F, FTX3045S, STA3041F, STA3045F, STA3047S and STA3048S will not be permitted to continue into their 4th year of Business Science. Students are required to change to the BCom degree.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT [CB025, CB024, CB018, CB015]

Rules for the degree

FBD1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years.

FBD2 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degree (FBA), and the rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree (FBB) apply.

Curriculum and period of study

FBD3 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years.

FBD4 Students eligible for the four-year BBusSc Augmented programme will follow the curriculum as set out for each degree in this handbook.

Readmission Rules

FBD5 The Readmission rules of the Business Science degree apply to all augmented degree programmes.

The following rules apply for students registered in the extended programmes (CB018, CB015)

FBD6 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if they:

FBD6.1 fail any course required for the degree more than once; and/or have not completed:

a. at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
b. seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
c. thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
d. nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study;

and/or

FBD6.2 fail the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree

FBD6.3 fail to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

RULES FOR BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

General Information

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce is a three-year undergraduate degree at NQF Level 7.

Rules for the Degree

FBE1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) apply.

Minimum Credits

FBE2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 440 NQF credits of which 120NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7.

Readmission Rules

FBE3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:

FBE3.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once;

and/or

FBE3.2 has not completed the equivalent of:

a. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;

b. eight semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study; which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

c. fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or

FBE3.3 fail to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or

FBE4 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.

FBE5 fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:

CB001/ CB023	**By end of year 2**	**By end of year 3**
Accounting	A pass in ACC1006F and ACC1015. 60% in ACC1011S. Note that a student who obtains between 50-59% for ACC1011S will only have an opportunity in January after completion of the course to write an entrance exam to achieve the required 60%. If unsuccessful, or if student did not write, no subsequent entrance exams will be allowed, and no student may repeat a previously passed course. These students would therefore need to change to a different stream in year 2.	A pass in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, ACC2023H, and FTX2024F/S to remain in an accounting stream. In addition, must meet entrance requirements to ACC3009W to remain in chartered accounting stream, otherwise must change from ACC04 to ACC08
Information Systems	INF1003F/ CSC1016S	At least two of: INF2006F&INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
Economics	ECO1010F ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

Rules for the degree
FBF1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for the undergraduate degree and the Bachelor of Commerce apply.

Minimum Credits
FBF2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 528 NQF credits of which 120NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7.

Readmission Rules
FBF3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if the student:

FBF3.1 fails any course required for the degree more than once;

and/or

FBF3.2 has not completed the equivalent of

a. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;

b. eight semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study; which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

c. fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;

and/or

FBF3.3 fail to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree,

and/or

FBF3.4 fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT [CB026, CB023, CB020, CB011]

General Information
The curriculum shall extend over three or four years.

Rules for the Degree
FBG1 Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees apply. For a student completing the three-year qualification (CB026, CB023) all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce shall apply.

Readmission Rules
FBG2 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty for a four-year degree (CB020, CB011) if the student:

FBG2.1. fails any course required for the degree more than once;

and/or

FBG2.2. has not completed

a at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study;

b six semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study; which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

c ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or

d fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or

FBG2.3. fail to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or

FBG2.4. fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:

CB011/CB023	**By end of year 2**	**By end of year 3**
Accounting	A pass in ACC1006F and ACC1015. 60% in ACC1011S. Note that a student who obtains between 50-59% for ACC1011S will only have an opportunity in January after completion of the course to write an entrance exam to achieve the required 60%. If unsuccessful, or if student did not write, no subsequent entrance exams will be allowed, and no student may repeat a previously passed course. These students would therefore need to change to a different stream in year 2.	A pass in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, ACC2023H, and FTX2024F/S to remain in an accounting stream. In addition, must meet entrance requirements to ACC3009W to remain in chartered accounting stream, otherwise must change from ACC04 to ACC08
Information Systems	INF1002 or CSC1015F or INF1102 or CSC1010H	INF1003F/ CSC1016S/CSC1011H
Economics	ECO1010/ECO1110	ECO1011/ECO1111 ECO2003F/ECO2004S

PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science [CB003BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting, I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, they will be transferred into the extended programme (CB018BUS01).

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB003BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting, I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**147**	

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Analytics [CB004BUS22]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science1015	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science1016	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
	Choose 2 courses from and see* **		
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
AND/OR			
MAM2013S	Introductory Algebra	12	6
AND/OR			
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	AND		
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002 OR	24	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
INF2006F	Business intelligence & Analytics	6	6
	AND		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	AND		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	OR		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques analytics	36	7
	Total credits per year	**198+**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operational Research**	142	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Total credits per year	**178**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.
If students move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

**The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W.

*** MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students must choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Finance [CB004FTX05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting, I	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of the Finance & Tax candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% average for their 3rd year finance courses at first attempt in order to be accepted into FTX4000.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Finance with Accounting [CB004FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting, I	18	5
ACC1015S	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**159**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting, I	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**170**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**184**	

i. This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

ii. Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

iii. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, after having passed FTX3044F and FTX3045S, candidates will be required to obtain a combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S to be accepted into any of the FTX4000-level courses.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Computer Science [CB004CSC05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
	OR		
MAM1004F	Mathematics 1004	18	5
MAM1008S	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists*	24	5
	OR		
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting*	18	5
	AND		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I*	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**+162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits for the year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4019Z	Research and Innovation	16	8
CSC4020Z	Functional Programming	12	8
CSC4021Z	Compilers 1	12	8
CSC4002W	Computer Science Honours Project	60	8
	Choose 2 courses from and see **		
CSC4007Z	Selected Honours module in Computer Science	12	8
CSC4010Z	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2	12	8
CSC4023Z	Big Data Management and Analysis	12	8
CSC4024Z	Human Computer Interaction	12	8
CSC4025Z	Artificial Intelligence	12	8
CSC4026Z	Network and Internetwork Security	12	8
CSC4027Z	Computer Game Design	12	8
CSC4028Z	High Performance Computing	12	8
CSC4029Z	Introduction to Computer Graphics	12	8
STA4026S	Analytics	18	8
	Total credits for the year	**160**	

* Students may register for ACC1006F and ACC1011S or ACC1020H.
** One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department and the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Studies of Commerce.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems [CB004INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Economics [CB004ECO01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO courses	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 NQF level 6 or 7 ECO course……..	**18**	

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of inequality: Causes, Consequences & Policy	14	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S, MAM2013S, MAM2014S after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the Convenor in the Mathematics Department.

** Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students' may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Economics with Law [CB004ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law*	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context*	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family*	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other NQF Level 7 ECO course	18	7
	Total credits per year	162	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses: Students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy	14	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

*Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and 3rd year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule for Law degrees.

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03).Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

(iii) The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Marketing [CB004BUS07]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011FS	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	Plus 1 course from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing	36	8
	Total credits per year	**180**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Organisational Psychology [CB004BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science	18	5
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2023S	Organisational Behaviour	18	6
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3003F	Research Design in Organisational Psychology	18	7
BUS3004S	Research Data Analysis in Organisational Psychology	18	7
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology	24	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report	60	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT: AUGMENTED PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science [CB025BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131 AND	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**182**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB025BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**182**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**147**	

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Analytics [CB024BUS22]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science1015	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science1016	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics *	18	5
	Total credits per year	**170**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
	Choose 2 courses from and see* **		
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
	AND/OR		
MAM2013S	Introductory Algebra	12	6
	AND/OR		
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	AND		
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002 OR	24	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
INF2006F	Business intelligence & Analytics	6	6
	AND		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	AND		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	OR		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3041F	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques analytics	36	7
	Total credits per year	**198+**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operational Research**	142	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Total credits per year	**178**	

* STA1106S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

** The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at the first attempt to be accepted into STA4010W.

*** MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S.

NB: Students who move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H, will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Finance [CB024FTX05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**134**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
	An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of the Finance & Tax candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% average for their 3rd year finance courses at first attempt in order to be accepted into FTX4000.
Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Finance with Accounting [CB024FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ACC1015S	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**161**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**188**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**184**	

i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.
iii) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, after having passed FTX3044F and FTX3045S, candidates will be required to obtain a combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S to be accepted into any of the FTX4000-level courses.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Computer Science [CB024CSC05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
	OR		
MAM1004F	Mathematics 1004	18	5
MAM1008S	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**164**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists*	24	5
	OR		
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting*	18	5
	AND		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I*	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**+162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits for the year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4019Z	Research and Innovation	16	8
CSC4020Z	Functional Programming	12	8
CSC4021Z	Compilers 1	12	8
CSC4002W	Computer Science Honours Project	60	8
	Choose 2 courses from and see **		
CSC4007Z	Selected Honours module in Computer Science	12	8
CSC4010Z	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2	12	8
CSC4023Z	Big Data Management and Analysis	12	8
CSC4024Z	Human Computer Interaction	12	8
CSC4025Z	Artificial Intelligence	12	8
CSC4026Z	Network and Internetwork Security	12	8
CSC4027Z	Computer Game Design	12	8
CSC4028Z	High Performance Computing	12	8
CSC4029Z	Introduction to Computer Graphics	12	8
STA4026S	Analytics	18	8
	Total credits for the year	**160**	

* Students may register for ACC1006F and ACC1011S or ACC1020H.
** One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department and the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Studies of Commerce.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems [CB024INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**170**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Economics [CB024ECO01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**152**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Total credits per year	**156+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO courses	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 NQF level 6 or 7 course……..……..	**18+**	
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of inequality: Causes, Consequences & Policy	14	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S, MAM2013S, MAM2014S after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the Convenor in the Mathematics Department.
** Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students' may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Economics with Law [CB024ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**152**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law*	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context*	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family*	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other NQF Level 7 ECO course	18	7
	Total credits per year	162	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy	14	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

*Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and 3rd year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule for Law degrees.

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03).Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

(iii) The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Marketing [CB024BUS07]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011FS	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**114**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing	36	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**180**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Organisational Psychology [CB024BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**146**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science	18	5
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2023S	Organisational Behaviour	18	6
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3003F	Research Design in Organisational Psychology	18	7
BUS3004S	Research Data Analysis in Organisational Psychology	18	7
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology	24	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report	60	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT: EXTENDED PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science [CB018BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**110**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB018BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**110**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	12	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)	12	6
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**147**	

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Analytics [CB015BUS22]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036S	Evidenced-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
CML1001F	Business Law	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**134**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	OR		
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**72**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)*	12	6
AND			
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)*	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001 AND	24	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002 OR	24	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	OR		
INF2006F	Business Intelligence & Analytics AND	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	AND		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics OR	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
	Mathematical Statistical Option:*		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:*		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Total credits per year	**180+**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operations Research**	142	8
	Total credits per year	**178**	

* STA1106S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

** The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at the first attempt to be accepted into STA4010W.

*** MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S.

NB: Students who move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H, will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

CSC1011H (4th period in first semester and 5th period in second semester).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Finance [CB015FTX05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**116**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
	An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, students will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Finance with Accounting [CB015FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1015S	Business Acumen for Accountant	15	5
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	Total credits per year	**125**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**138**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
STA2020S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**160**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**158**	

i. This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

ii. Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

iii. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, after having passed FTX3044F and FTX3045S, candidates will be required to obtain a combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S to be accepted into any of the FTX4000-level courses.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Computer Science [CB015CSC05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1004F	Business Law	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**128**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists*	24	5
	OR		
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting*	18	5
	AND		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I*	18	5
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011	18	5
MAM1008S	Introduction to discreat Mathematics	18	5
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4019Z	Research and Innovation	16	8
CSC4020Z	Functional Programming	12	8
CSC4021Z	Compilers 1	12	8
CSC4002W	Computer Science Honours Project	60	8
	Choose 2 courses from and see **		
CSC4007Z	Selected Honours module in Computer Science	12	8
CSC4010Z	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2	12	8
CSC4023Z	Big Data Management and Analysis	12	8
CSC4024Z	Human Computer Interaction	12	8
CSC4025Z	Artificial Intelligence	12	8
CSC4026Z	Network and Internetwork Security	12	8
CSC4027Z	Computer Game Design	12	8
CSC4028Z	High Performance Computing	12	8
CSC4029Z	Introduction to Computer Graphics	12	8
STA4026S	Analytics	18	8
	Total credits for the year	**160**	

* Students may register for ACC1006F and ACC1011S or ACC1020H.
** One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department and the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Studies of Commerce.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems [CB015INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**128**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists*	24	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Economics [CB015ECO01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-Based Management	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**114**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F/S	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management	18	6
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics OR	24	6
STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Plus 1 NQF Level 7 ECO courses	18	7
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 NQF Level 6 or 7 courses……..……..18+		
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy	14	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S, MAM2013S, MAM2014S after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the Convenor in the Mathematics Department.

** Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students' may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Economics with Law [CB0015ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**116**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
STA2020S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**114**	

Third Year Core Modules

BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR	0	0
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy	14	8
	Total credits per year	**166**	

*Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and 3rd year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule for Law degrees.

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03).Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. Students may carry one semester course to the honours year (only F or S. Students will not be allowed to carry any H or W courses).

(iii) The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Marketing [CB015BUS07]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-Based Management	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	Total credits per year	**114**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence based Management	18	5
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
STA2020S	Introductory Statistics	24	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**96**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management OR	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing	36	8
	Total credits per year	**180**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Organisational Psychology [CB015BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology(Part 1)	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
	Total credits per year	**128**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
STA2020S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication*	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS2023S	Organisational Behaviour	18	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3003F	Research Design in Organisational Psychology	18	7
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology	24	6
BUS3004S	Research Data Analysis in Organisational Psychology	18	7
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**84**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report	60	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd Year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science [CB019BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)*	12	6
AND			
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)*	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

*MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S. The total credits for year 2 equals 186.

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB019BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)*	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	AND		
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)*	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

*MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S. The total credits for year 2 equals 186.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: General Accounting [CB001ACC08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**159**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business law I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1004S in year 2.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant [CB001ACC04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**159**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	
ACC3001F	Business Analysis & Governance I	13	7
ACC3002S	Business Analysis & Governance II	11	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
		174	

*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1004S in year 2.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Accounting with Law* [CB001ACC03]

NO NEW INTAKE FOR 2024 – this programme will not be offered in future

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in the promotion rules.

The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in the promotion rules.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems [CB001INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015**	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 1 approved course* **	18	
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 2 approved courses* **	36	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

*** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022H Management Accounting I
CML2001F Company Law
CML20055F Labour Law

MAM1012S Mathematics 1012
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part II
ECO2003F Microeconomics II

ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
FTX2020F Business Finance
FTX2000S Personal Financial Management
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part I
PHI2037S Applied Ethics
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems and Computer Science [CB001INF06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems and Finance [CB001INF11]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

***** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Philosophy, Politics & Economics [CB001PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1010S	Mathematics 1010	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	OR		
	Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO course	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 NQF Level 7 course from		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa & the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 other NQF Level 7 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 Courses from the list below, 2 of which must be at the NQF level 7		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Any PHI NQF Level 6 course		
	Any POL NQF Level 6 course		
	Any POL NQF Level 7 course		
	Any PHI NQF Level 7 course		
	Any ECO NQF Level 7 course		
	Or NQF level 6 or 7 courses		
	Total credits per year	**168**	

* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
** Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics and Finance [CB001ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Plus 2 NQF level 6 courses	18+	6
	Total credits per year	**150+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one NQF Level 6 or 7 course	18+	
	Total credits per year	**144+**	

*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
**BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics and Statistics [CB001ECO04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015***	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131****	18	5
	AND		
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132****	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.
*** Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 NQF Level 6 course	18+	6
	Total credits per year	**156+**	

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.
**** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR Applied Statistics Option		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one NQF Level 6 or 7 course ……..	**18+**	
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics with Law [CB001ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Information Systems 1	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 NQF Level 5 or 6 course	18+	
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining OR	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.1

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Management Studies [CB001BUS06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	OR		
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication*	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	36	
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management**	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	18	7
	Plus approved 3000 level electives totalling a minimum of 102 credits at NQF level 7	102	7
	Total credits per year	**120**	

***** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted.

** BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue a major in Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Except with the permission of the Head of Section, students are only allowed to register for BUS3039F/S in their third Academic Year of Study. Management studies students are only allowed to register for BUS3039 in their graduating year.

*** Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

NOTES:

i. Electives must be at least 18 credits
ii. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
iii. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
iv. Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1
v. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2013F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
vi. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
vii. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
viii. A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS2023S as an elective.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology CSC1016S Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S Geography, Development and Environment GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences INF1003F Commercial Programming
PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1026F Critical Foundations
PHI1010S Ethics
POL1004F Introduction to Politics
POL1005S Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

BUS2024F Psychology of Human Resource Management
CML2001F Company Law
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S Development Economics
EGS2013F The Physical Environment
EGS2014S Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F Information Technology in Business
INF2009F Systems Analysis
INF2010S IT Architecture
INF2011S Systems Design & Development
MAM2010F Advanced Calculus (2AC)
MAM2011F Linear Algebra (2LA)
MAM2012S Differential Equations (2DE)
MAM2013S Introductory Algebra (2IA)
MAM2014S Real Analysis (2RA)
PHI2012F Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F Applied Ethics
PHI2042F Political Philosophy
PHI2044F Philosophy of Mathematics

PHI2016S Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S Great Philosophers
POL2038F Comparative Politics
POL2002S Political Theory
POL2036F Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F Research Methods I
PSY2003S Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S Cognition and Neuroscience
PVL1003W Foundations of South African Law
PVL1008H Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)
PVL1004F South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S Linear Models
STA2030S Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

BUS3041F Marketing IIA
BUS3003F Contemporary workplace topics in Organisational Psychology
BUS3008W Research in Marketing
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S Marketing IIB
BUS3004S Research in Organisational Psychology
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S Geographic Thought
FTX3044F Finance IIA
FTX3045S Finance IIB
INF3014F Electronic Commerce
INF3003W Systems Development Project I
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W Constitutional Law
PHI3023F Logic and Language
PHI3024S Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S SA Political Thought
POL3029S Third World Politics
POL3046S South African Political Thought
PSY3005F Critical Psychology
PSY3008F Health Psychology
PSY3011S Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
PVL2002H Law of Property
PVL2003H Law of Succession
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F Inferential Statistics
STA3036S Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F Stochastic Processes & Time Series
STA3043S Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis
STA3047S Introduction to Machine learning
STA3048S Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT: AUGMENTED PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science [CB026BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**182**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)*	12	6
AND			
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)*	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

*MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S. The total credits for year 2 equals 186.

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB026BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**182**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)*	12	6
	AND		
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)*	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

*MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S. The total credits for year 2 equals 186.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: General Accounting [CB023ACC08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**161**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business law I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1004S in year 2.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant [CB023ACC04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**161**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II…	26	7
ACC3001F	Business Analysis & Governance I	13	7
ACC3002S	Business Analysis & Governance II	11	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
		174	

*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1004S in year 2.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Accounting with Law* [CB023ACC03]

NO NEW INTAKE FOR 2024 – this programme will not be offered in future

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in the promotion rules.

The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in the promotion rules.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems [CB023INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015**	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**134**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 1 approved course* **	18	
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 2 approved courses* **	36	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

*** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022H Management Accounting I
CML2001F Company Law
CML20055F Labour Law

MAM1012S Mathematics 1012
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part II
ECO2003F Microeconomics II
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
FTX2020F Business Finance
FTX2000S Personal Financial Management
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part I
PHI2037S Applied Ethics
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems and Computer Science [CB023INF06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	Total credits per year	**134**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems and Finance [CB023INF11]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for Non-Specialists	24	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**152**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**150**	

***** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Philosophy, Politics & Economics [CB023PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1110S	Mathematics 1010	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	OR		
	Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 other NQF level 7 ECO course	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 NQF Level 7 course from		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa & the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 other NQF Level 7 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 Courses from the list below, 2 of which must be at the NQF level 7		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	12	6
	Any PHI NQF Level 6 course		
	Any POL NQF Level 6 course		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Any POL NQF Level 7 course		
	Any PHI NQF Level 7 course		
	Any ECO NQF Level 7 course		
	Or NQF level 6 or 7 courses		
	Total credits per year	**168**	

* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
** Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics and Finance [CB023ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**152**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Plus 2 NQF level 6 courses	18+	6
	Total credits per year	**150+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one NQF Level 6 or 7 course	18+	
	Total credits per year	**144+**	

*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
**BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics and Statistics [CB023ECO04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015***	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131****	18	5
	AND		
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132****	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 NQF Level 6 course ……	**18+**	**6**
	Total credits per year	**156+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR Applied Statistics Option		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one NQF Level 6 or 7 course ……	**18+**	
	Total credits per year	**180+**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.
** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.
*** Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.
**** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics with Law [CB023ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Information Systems 1	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**134**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 NQF Level 5 or 6 course	18+	
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining OR	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.1

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Management Studies [CB023BUS06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	OR		
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 **AND**	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131 **AND**	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication*	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	36	
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management**	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	18	7
	Plus approved 3000 level electives totalling a minimum of 102 credits at NQF level 7	102	7
	Total credits per year	**120**	

***** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted.

** BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue a major in Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Except with the permission of the Head of Section, students are only allowed to register for BUS3039F/S in their third Academic Year of Study. Management studies students are only allowed to register for BUS3039 in their graduating year.

*** Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

NOTES:

ix. Electives must be at least 18 credits
x. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
xi. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
xii. Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1
xiii. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2013F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
xiv. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
xv. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
xvi. A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS2023S as an elective.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology CSC1016S Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S Geography, Development and Environment GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences INF1003F Commercial Programming
PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1026F Critical Foundations
PHI1010S Ethics
POL1004F Introduction to Politics
POL1005S Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

BUS2024F Psychology of Human Resource Management
CML2001F Company Law
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S Development Economics
EGS2013F The Physical Environment
EGS2014S Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F Information Technology in Business
INF2009F Systems Analysis
INF2010S IT Architecture
INF2011S Systems Design & Development
MAM2010F Advanced Calculus (2AC)
MAM2011F Linear Algebra (2LA)
MAM2012S Differential Equations (2DE)

MAM2013S Introductory Algebra (2IA)
MAM2014S Real Analysis (2RA)
PHI2012F Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F Applied Ethics
PHI2042F Political Philosophy
PHI2044F Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S Great Philosophers
POL2038F Comparative Politics
POL2002S Political Theory
POL2036F Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F Research Methods I
PSY2003S Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S Cognition and Neuroscience
PVL1003W Foundations of South African Law
PVL1008H Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)
PVL1004F South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S Linear Models
STA2030S Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:
BUS3041F Marketing IIA
BUS3003F Contemporary workplace topics in Organisational Psychology
BUS3008W Research in Marketing
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S Marketing IIB
BUS3004S Research in Organisational Psychology
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S Geographic Thought
FTX3044F Finance IIA
FTX3045S Finance IIB
INF3014F Electronic Commerce
INF3003W Systems Development Project I
INF3012S BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W Constitutional Law
PHI3023F Logic and Language
PHI3024S Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S SA Political Thought
POL3029S Third World Politics
POL3046S South African Political Thought
PSY3005F Critical Psychology
PSY3008F Health Psychology
PSY3011S Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
PVL2002H Law of Property
PVL2003H Law of Succession
STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F Inferential Statistics
STA3036S Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F Stochastic Processes & Time Series
STA3043S Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis
STA3047S Introduction to Machine learning
STA3048S Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT: EXTENDED PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science [CB020BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**110**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)*	12	6
AND			
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)*	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

*MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S. The total credits for year 2 equals 186.

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance [CB020BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**110**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
STA2004F	Statistics Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2010F	Advanced Calculus (2AC)*	12	6
AND			
MAM2011F	Linear Algebra (2LA)*	12	6
MAM2012S	Differential Equations (2DE)	12	6
MAM2014S	Real Analysis (2RA)	12	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

*MAM2010F and MAM2011F are compulsory courses. Students may choose 2 courses from MAM2012S, MAM2013S or MAM2014S. The total credits for year 2 equals 186.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: General Accounting [CB011ACC08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**107**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3004W	Taxation II	32	7
	Total credits per year	**122**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**100**	

*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1004S in year 2.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accountant [CB011ACC04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**125**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis (not required for degree) **	36	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
ACC3004W	Taxation II***	32	7
	Total credits per year	**152**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3022W	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	26	7
ACC3001F	Business Analysis & Governance I	13	7
ACC3002S	Business Analysis & Governance II	11	7
ACC3023W	Management Accounting II	26	7
	Total credits per year	**112**	

*Students who registered prior to 2024 are required to complete CML1004S in year 2.
** This course is a recommendation for students to continue with the accounting discipline in each year. It is replaced with ACC2012W if failed

*** may be completed in the Fourth Year instead

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Accounting with Law* [CB011ACC03]

NO NEW INTAKE FOR 2024 – this programme will not be offered in future

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in the promotion rules.

The pre-requisites for registering for the PVL courses are receipt of confirmation of place on those courses and fulfilment of all the requirements set out in the promotion rules.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems [CB011INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems * OR	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**110**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming *	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 1 approved course**	18	5
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
Fourth Year Core Modules			
Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing	18	6
	Plus 2 approved courses**	36	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

*** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022H Management Accounting I
CML2001F Company Law
CML20055F Labour Law

MAM1012S Mathematics 1012
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part II
ECO2003F Microeconomics II

ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
FTX2020F Business Finance
FTX2000S Personal Financial Management
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part I
PHI2037S Applied Ethics
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems and Computer Science [CB011INF06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 OR	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	Total credits per year	**110**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006 OR	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	6
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design and Development	18	7
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems and Finance [CB011INF11]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015**	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**128**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**114**	

***** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Philosophy, Politics & Economics [CB011PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Microeconomics I	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**96**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
	Plus 2 NQF Level 6 courses from:		
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
	OR 2 NQF Level 6 courses from		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**102**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 other NQF Level 7 ECO course*	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:**		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 NQF Level 6 Course from:		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa and the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 NQF Level 7 POL course		
	Plus 3 courses from the list below, 2 of which must be NQF Level 7		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	12	6
	Any POL NQF Level 6 course		
	Any PHI NQF Level 6 course		
	Any POL NQF Level 7 course		
	Any PHI NQF Level 7 course		
	Any ECO NQF Level 7 course		
	OR NQF Level 6 or 7 course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
** Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics and Finance [CB011ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**96**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF1102S	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 NQF Level 6 or 7 courses	18+	
	Total credits for the year	**132+**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Plus two NQF Level 7 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one NQF Level 6 or 7 course	18+	
	Total credits per year	**126+**	

*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
**BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics and Statistics [CB011ECO04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010***	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	OR		
MAM1005	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	96	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics*	18	5
	OR		
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	108	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 NQF Level 6 course	**18+**	**6**
	Total credits per year	144+	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis . .	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one NQF Level 6 or 7 course	18+	
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.
** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.
*** Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.
**** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Economics with Law [CB011ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-Based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**116**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Plus 1 NQF Level 5 or 6 course	18+	
	Total credits per year	**108+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining **OR**	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	Plus 2 NQF Level 7 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA16.1

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Management Studies [CB011BUS06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1020H	Accounting for non-specialists	24	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems OR	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Skills for Commerce	2	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	OR		
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**116**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	7
STA1000F	Introductory Statistics	18	5
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective	18	
	Plus 2 approved 2000 level electives	36	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management#	18	7
	Plus 3 approved 3000 level electives totalling a minimum of 102 credits at NQF level 7	102	7
	Total credits per year	**120**	

***** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted.

** BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue a major in Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Except with the permission of the Head of Section, students are only allowed to register for BUS3039F/S in their third Academic Year of Study. Management studies students are only allowed to register for BUS3039 in their graduating year.

*** Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

NOTES:

i. Electives must be at least 18 credits
ii. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
iii. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
iv. Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1
v. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2013F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
vi. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
vii. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
viii. A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS2023S as an elective.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology CSC1016S Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S Geography, Development and Environment GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences INF1003F Commercial Programming
PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1026F Critical Foundations
PHI1010S Ethics
POL1004F Introduction to Politics
POL1005S Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

BUS2024F Psychology of Human Resource Management
CML2001F Company Law
CSC2001F Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S Development Economics
EGS2013F The Physical Environment
EGS2014S Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F Information Technology in Business
INF2009F Systems Analysis
INF2010S IT Architecture
INF2011S Systems Design & Development
MAM2010F Advanced Calculus (2AC)
MAM2011F Linear Algebra (2LA)
MAM2012S Differential Equations (2DE)
MAM2013S Introductory Algebra (2IA)
MAM2014S Real Analysis (2RA)
PHI2012F Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F Applied Ethics
PHI2042F Political Philosophy
PHI2044F Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S Great Philosophers
POL2038F Comparative Politics
POL2002S Political Theory
POL2036F Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F Research Methods I
PSY2003S Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S Cognition and Neuroscience
PVL1003W Foundations of South African Law
PVL1008H Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)
PVL1004F South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S Linear Models
STA2030S Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

BUS3041F Marketing IIA
BUS3003F Contemporary workplace topics in Organisational Psychology
BUS3008W Research in Marketing
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S Marketing IIB
BUS3004S Research in Organisational Psychology
CSC3002F Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics

ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
POL3046S	South African Political Thought
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
PVL2002H	Law of Property
PVL2003H	Law of Succession
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine learning
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50

The letter code for the College is ACC.
Telephone Number: (021) 650-2269.
Departmental website: https://commerce.uct.ac.za/college-accounting

Head of College and Professor:
I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *Johannesburg* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) Phd *Cape Town* CA(SA)

KW Johnston Chair & Professor
GD Willows, BAcc, *Stellenbosch,* BCompt (Hons) *UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Associate Professors:
R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Herbert, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Kew, BCom *HDE* MBA *Cape Town*
T Miller, BCom(Hons) MCom, PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pretoria* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)
NS Sewpersadh, BCompt(Hons), MCom *Kwazulu Natal* CA(SA) ACMA CGMA
J Winfield, BBusSc BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Oxon*

Senior Lecturers:
J Allie, BBusSc MCom MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Bardien, BCom MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
N Daniels, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
C de Jesus, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Dean, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
S Gwadiso, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
R Hoch, BMus PG Dip Man MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D McGregor, BBusSc MPhil (Commercial Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Mellon, BBusSc PG Dip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Phaswana, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Lecturers:
T Adams, BCom *Western Cape* CA (SA)
B Diale, BCom (Hons in Tax) PGCE *Cape Town*
S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Gajewski, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D Govender, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
T Prince, BCom *Port Elizabeth* CA(SA)
P Thusini, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
K Williams, BCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)
Z Wormald, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Maqhubela, LLM (Tax Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Student Advisors (Undergraduate):
Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

Distinguished Teacher Awards
C Fourie (2009)
J Kew (2015)
J Winfield (2016)

Supplementary examinations
In addition to the rules governing the awarding of supplementary exams in terms of Handbook 3, as well as this handbook, the College of Accounting will award a supplementary exam for ACC1006F and ACC1106F to any student who achieves between 40 and 49% as their final grade.
All ACC first semester courses (“F” courses) will have their supplementary and deferred exam sittings during the June/July vacation only. There will be no opportunity for another sitting in January of the subsequent year.

Duly Performed Certificates
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.
For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.
The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.
More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

ENTRY TO FINAL YEAR CA SPECIFIC COURSES
Students wishing to pursue the Chartered Accounting stream are required to complete ACC3009W (Financial Reporting III) ACC3001F, and ACC3002S (Business Analysis and Governance) in their final year to be eligible for admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Bachelor of Business Science students need not register for ACC3001F and ACC3002S.
Entry into these courses is subject to the following requirements:

- A weighted average of 55% in ACC2012W, ACC2018H (or ACC3022W if higher), ACC2022H (or ACC3023W if higher), and ACC2023H (or ACC3004W if higher); where ACC2012W counts twice for the purposes of the weighted average calculation. The calculation is not rounded up.
- A subminimum of 50% in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H.
- A pass in FTX2024F/S (Financial Management) is also required for ACC30001F and ACC3002S.

Students may write entrance exams in any of the above courses to improve their average, subject to the maximum of three attempts at an entrance exam in terms of faculty rules. No student may register for more than one entrance exam for this purpose. The actual grade for supplementary exams will be used in the calculation for passed courses. Students with supplementary exams in any ACC courses will therefore not be allowed to register for entrance exams in addition to the supplementary exam.
A student must pass ACC2012, ACC2018, ACC2022, and ACC2023 (including entrance exam equivalents) over a period not exceeding two years, prior to the year of first registration for the final year CA courses. Non-finalists may not register for these courses.
The highest grade for a course, including entrance exam equivalents, is always used for the purposes of meeting progression criteria.

Students who do not meet the above criteria may graduate with a General Accounting degree by completing ACC3020W (Financial Reporting and Analysis) instead of ACC3009W. A General Accounting degree does not allow for admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting without subsequent completion of ACC3009W, ACC30001F and ACC3002S for non-degree purposes. Please refer to the postgraduate handbook for further information on admission to this degree.

ACC1006F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Kew
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL).
Course outline:
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. The course develops an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business; Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in the conceptual framework. Student will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.
Lecture times: ACC1006F Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 13:00 – 14:00; 14:00 – 15:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 70% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 35% for class tests (excluding objective tests) , and having written at least one class test AND an average of 35% for assignments. (where relevant, excluding objective tests).
Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC1011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Winfield
Course entry requirements: ACC1006F
Course outline:
Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants, and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles, which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1006, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Topics include: companies; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; liabilities; and financial analysis. Financial Reporting 1 uses a blended learning model, offering in-person learning as well as a comprehensive suite of online learning activities.
Lecture times: Compulsory in-person learning experiences include lectures which take place on Fridays at either 13h00-13h45 or 14h00-14h45, and a double-period tutorial per week. Optional in-person learning experiences are available Tues - Thurs. Detailed guidance on the rollout of blended learning content and face to face engagements will be made available through the course document.
DP requirements: A weighted average of 35% for class tests, having written at least one class test.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%. The coursework component may include participation.

ACC1020H ACCOUNTING FOR NON-SPECIALISTS
24 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Gwadiso
Course outline:
Week 1 - 2: Introduction to financial accounting Week 3 - 4: Introduction to recording and reporting of financial information for companies Week 5 - 6: Understanding bank and other statements and reconciliations Week 7 - 9: Understanding foundations for financial anaylsis, including tax Week 10: Introduction to governance Week 11 - 12: Analysis of financial statements End of first semester: Testing weeks 1 - 12 in June and weeks 1 - 6 not examinable again. Week 13 - 15 Introduction to management accounting Week 16: Wrap-up and revision of financial analysis
DP requirements: 75% course participation and a weighted average of 38% for class tests.
Assessment: One class test in April.One class test as part of the June exam block.One final exam before/after the September vacation.

ACC1106F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC1006 students
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: B Diale
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL)
Course outline:
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. The course develops an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in the conceptual framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 10:00-11:00 or 11:00-12:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 70% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 35% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and having written at least one class test AND an average of 35% for assignments (where relevant, excluding objective tests).
Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC1111S FINANCIAL REPORTING I
NB: Students require and overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: B Diale
Course entry requirements: ACC1106F
Course outline:
Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is therefore an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in ACC1106 Financial Accounting, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Topics include: companies; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; liabilities; and financial analysis.
Financial Reporting 1 uses a blended learning model, offering in-person learning as well as a comprehensive suite of online learning activities.
Lecture times: Compulsory in-person learning experiences include lectures which take place on Fridays at either 10h00-10h45 or 11h00-11h45, and a double-period tutorial per week. Optional in-person learning experiences are available Mon - Thurs.
DP requirements: A weighted average of 35% for class tests, having written at least one class test.
Assessment: Coursework 40%, Exam 60%. The coursework component may include participation.

ACC1015F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN FOR ACCOUNTANTS
15 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Herbert/ J Kew
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL).
Co-requisites: ACC1006F and ACC1011S
Course outline:
This course exposes students to real-life businesses in South Africa. The internal and external business environment are explored, equipping students with the ability to evaluate the role of business in society, understanding different types of entities and understanding how to apply integrated thinking to business decisions.
Lecture times: F course (Monday and Friday 10:00) and an S course (Monday and Friday 11:00)
DP requirements: Participation in group project, and 70% weekly hand in's.
Assessment: Group assignment 30%. Individual assignments (Weekly writing assignment and learning journal) 20%. Final Exam 50%. A subminimum of 45% in the final exam is required to pass the course.

ACC2012W FINANCIAL REPORTING II
36 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Bardien & P Thusini (course queries to be directed to ACC2012W@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC1006 (or equivalent), a minimum mark of 60% for ACC1011 (or equivalent) within two years of first registration for this course. Concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2022, ACC2023 and MAM1010.
Course outline:
This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and Financial Reporting I. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') upon completion of this course.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester and a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40%. Exam: 60%

ACC2018H GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: D Govender (course queries to be directed to ACC2018H@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: A pass in INF1002 and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2012W.
Course outline:
The course builds on the foundations of Financial Accounting and Reporting, Information Systems and general understanding of business. The course introduces students to the foundational principles of business cycles (systems) and internal control, where "Governance" refers to the system by which an entity is directed and controlled and "Internal Control" refers to the process in place to ensure the entity's objectives with regard to reliability of financial reporting, effectiveness and efficiency of operations, and compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC2022H MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: J Dean (course queries to be directed to ACC2022H@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: ACC1006
Course outline:
An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification, and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships, relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments
Assessment: Course work 40% Exam 60%.

ACC2023H TAXATION I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: T Adams (course queries to be directed to ACC2023H@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: ACC1011S
Course outline:
The primary aim of Taxation I (ACC2023H) is to provide students with a foundation to the income tax legislation in order to enable them to apply such knowledge in problem-solving situations. The study of value-added tax has an important bearing on the study of income tax. The aim in covering these areas is to give students a rounded knowledge of the fiscal tax planning arena.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and assignments (i.e., objective tests) in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for all class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for the project assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC2042H MANAGEMENT AND COST ACCOUNTING FOR NON-SPECIALISTS
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: J Dean
Course entry requirements: ACC1006F
Course outline:
This is a terminating course covering an introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification, and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships, relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments. This course is intended for students registering for Construction Studies and does not lead to further accounting studies.
Lecture times: Friday, 2-4PM.
DP requirements: Weighted average mark of 40% for all class tests (excluding objective tests) **AND** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and assignments.
Assessment: Invigilated tests (40%) and one final exam (60%), no projects.

ACC3001F BUSINESS ANALYSIS AND GOVERNANCE I
13 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Allie
Course entry requirements: Entry into ACC3000H is subject to the following requirements: A weighted average of 55% in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H. A subminimum of 50% in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H and ACC2023H. A pass in FTX2024F/S
Course outline:
The course develops the finance foundations in a highly contextualised manner through the analysis of the financial information. The focus of the course is the decisions made by companies within the financial management frameworks of a company. The content comprises business analysis, capital structure, valuations, and the distribution decision analysed through real-world businesses.
Lecture times: Tuesday at 3PM and Thursday at 11AM
DP requirements: Attendance of 75% of tutorials. Weighted average 40% average of individual components. Completion of group and individual components.
Assessment: 50% Coursework. 50% Exam.

ACC3002S BUSINESS ANALYSIS AND GOVERNANCE II
11 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Sewpersadh
Course entry requirements: ACC3001F
Course outline:
The course reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant B.Com program (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Governance, Auditing and Assurance, and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. The content focusses on value creation of businesses looking more broadly than profit, and evaluating the broader impacts of business such as social, environmental, and regulatory. The content topics are; strategy, integrated reporting, environment social and governance, and mergers & acquisitions.
Lecture times: Tuesday, 3PM & Thursday, 11AM. f
DP requirements: Attendance of 75% of tutorials. Weighted average 40% average for individual components. Completion of Group and individual components.
Assessment: Coursework 50%. Exam 50%

ACC3004W TAXATION II
32 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Esack
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2023, and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC3009W or ACC3020W.
Course outline:
This course builds on the basic principles of taxation taught in Taxation I. The aim of the course is to develop proficiency in the application of tax knowledge, with a focus on understanding and applying relevant taxation legislation, identification of relevant case law and applying these in the context of real-life scenarios.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3009W FINANCIAL REPORTING III
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Modack
Course entry requirements: Please refer to the "Entry to CA specific courses" section
Course outline:
The objective of Financial Reporting III within the CA(SA) qualification process is to ensure that students display competencies related to the recording, recognition, measurement and presentation of financial and non-financial information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). It does so by building on the basic principles of accounting taught in Financial Reporting I and II. Particular emphasis is placed on the application of full IFRS, integration of income taxes and the application of various accounting principles in a group situation.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3020W FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ANALYSIS
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Fakier and N Daniels
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2012W, and DP for ACC2023
Course outline:
This course provides a broad-based accounting major that ensures preparation for the business and financial reporting environment. The focus is on the understanding and interpretation of advanced accounting concepts and financial reporting and to provide a basis for further postgraduate studies in financial accounting and related disciplines; in particular to provide a grounding for professional qualifications issued by bodies such as SAIPA, ACCA and CIMA.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 50% Exam: 50%

ACC3022W GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE II
26 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Shamsoodien
Course entry requirements: ACC2018S and ACC2012W, concurrent registration or a previous pass in INF2004F
Course outline:
This course covers most of the key concepts contained in the auditing, assurance and related services syllabus for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) for entrance into the accountancy profession. On successful completion of the course a student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical auditing problems.
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3023W MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II
26 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: R Davids and T Prince
Course entry requirements: ACC2022; ACC1011S; and FTX2024 or FTX2020.
Course outline:
Management Accounting II course focuses on the core pillars of Costing, Decision Making, and Planning and Control. The principles build on the foundations of Management Accounting I, and expand on these principles further. The course is designed to enable students, after graduating, to go on with professional courses such as those offered by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA), and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA).
Lecture times: TBC
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.
Departmental website: https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-economics

Director of the School and Associate Professor:
E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

Professors:
C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*
J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil Cantab PhD *Massachusetts*
R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*
L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*
H Winkler, MSc *Berkeley* MA PhD *Cape Town*
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*
N Nattrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Professors:
H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *Cape Town*
M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Principal Research Officer:
H Ross PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Professors:
G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*
M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*
J D Hey, BA *Cambridge*, MSc, *Edinburgh*
SB Kahn, BCom MCom *Cape Town*
G Köhlin, PhD *Göteborg*
G Harrison, BEcon(Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*
D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*
L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*
E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*
M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*
T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*
I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Professor:
S Hassan, MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cambridge* PhD *Cape Town*
F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*
D Pieterse, BSc DPhil *Cape Town*, MPA *Harvard*
M Power BA *Oxford* MA *Massachusetts* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*
C Georg, MSc *Karlsruhe* PhD *Jena*
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*
H Hollander, BCom, BCom (Hons), MCom, PhD *Stellenbosch*
A Karimu, BA *Ghana* MSc PhD *Sweden*
A Kerr, BSc BCom(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*
K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stellenbosch*
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*
D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professors:
Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*
A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

Senior Lecturers:
K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
D Fadiran, BA *Swaziland*, MA *Wisconsin*, MA *Northern Illinois*, PhD *Cape Town*
R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
C Makanza, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*
L Mateane, BSc(Hon) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *New York*
T Mpofu, BSc(Hons) Economics, MSc Economics *Zimbabwe*; PhD *Cape Town*
G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*
N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stanford*
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:
N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
R Chetty, BBusSci(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
J Chien, BBusSci (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
A Davids, BCom (Hons) MCom *(Cum Laude) Stellenbosch*, PhD *Cape Town*
S Khan, BBusSc (Hons) MCom(Distinction) *Cape Town*, MSc (Cum Laude) *Tilburg*
L Njozela, BBusSci(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
M Smith, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, M.Phil *Cape Town*

Chief Research Officers:
N Branson, PhD *Cape Town*
A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent* PhD (Sociology) *Cape Town*
B Maughan-Brown, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

Researchers:
C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
Z Asmal, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
I Bassier, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Umass*
J Budlender, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc UCL
F Diaz Pabon, BSc(Hons) Msc MA
D de Villiers, MA (Economics) Nelson Mandela
G Espi-Sanchis, MA *Witwatersrand*
D Fadiran, PhD(Economics) *Cape Town*
F Hartley, BBusSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MCOM *Pretoria*
R Hill, MCom (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
T Köhler, MCom (Economics) *Stell*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
L Martin, MA (Economics) *Stell*
J Monnakgotla, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
J Mosomi, PhD *Cape Town*
V Ranchhod, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*
C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
M Shifa, BSc Addis Ababa MCom PhD *Cape Town*
B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*
F Steenkamp, PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*
J Turpie, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Director:
H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch.*

Deputy Director:
M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town.*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)
The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research for over 30 years, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field of labour markets, poverty and inequality.

Specifically, the DPRU cognate areas range from labour market analysis, growth, poverty and inequality dynamics through to areas such as economic complexity analysis and regulation and governance. The DPRU's body of work reveals a number of discernible strands: a long-standing focus on the empirics of household poverty and inequality dynamics in South Africa; a consistent and expansive research programme for a period of 25 years on developing country labour markets; and more recently, a relatively new avenue of research on trying to undertake applied work in the area of economic complexity. In each of the strands, our modus operandi is the application of econometric techniques to large survey datasets.

The DPRU's research aims can be broadly categorised as fitting into a number of thematic areas:

- Measuring and understanding the economic impact of minimum wages in the South African and African context, and including the debate around the national minimum wage in South Africa. We remain leaders in the field in terms of modelling the determinants of violation of labour laws by firms, providing innovative econometric solutions to the problems of endogeneity inherent in these types of study. The work remains at the forefront of such research in South Africa, and has contributed to similar discussions and debates globally.
- Providing empirically rich and innovative assessments of trends in poverty, inequality and the labour markets for South Africa; and understanding growth, poverty, inequality and labour market dynamics within the broader African context.
- Using the analytical framework and empirical tools of economic complexity to examine the nature and extent of structural transformation; and applying the methodology in projects such as the Community of Practice: 'Towards Resilient Futures: Developing a Fibre Micro-industry to Generate Economic Growth from Degraded Land'.
- Considering skills, tasks and the implications for the labour market via research on inequality and structural transformation adding to the growing body of literature exploring trends in tasks and the skill content of jobs in developing countries.
- New analytical frontiers in economics such as the Employment Tax Incentive, a policy aimed at boosting youth employment; and conducting the first thorough integrative analysis of active labour market policies in South Africa.

In addition to research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in the programme management of various projects such as the Labour Market Intelligence (LMI) research programme aimed at establishing a credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in South Africa, studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA), an international research project funded by the IDRC that aims to measure and understand the generational economy, and Counting Women's Work (CWW), a multi-country research effort at incorporating unpaid work into the National Transfer Accounts framework.
More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include 11 researchers, 6 postdoctoral fellows and 14 PhD students based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During this time, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

- Climate Change, Energy, Water and Waste
- Land, living resources and community wellbeing
- Ecosystems Management and Nature Based Solutions

Additionally, EPRU hosts the Natural Capital Collaboration (NatCap) and the Forestry Collaboration, EfD projects which aims to improve the knowledge and empirical experience of valuing **ecosystem services and biodiversity, water systems**, **sustainable agriculture and forestry** in order to in order to better account for these services throughout the Global South. NatCap's overarching goal is to stimulate policy action across the Global South to implement research based sustainable practices as well as, promote collaborative interlinked research within EfD centers and with researchers outside of the EfD network.
EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.
More information about EPRU can be found on their website: http://www.epru.uct.ac.za or through the Environment for Development Initiative website: http://www.efdinitiative.org/south-africa

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)
Director:
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities and projects and collaborates extensively with institutions inside and outside South Africa. Much of PRISM's work has a policy focus responding to economic policy issues in South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM research and policy activities are mainly focused around three major themes – globalisation, firms and policy/regulation. Much of our work is concerned with the interaction between these three elements and the impact on economic development.

Work on trade is focused on trade within Africa and with the rest of the world including China. An expanding research field is regional integration in Africa which reflects the momentum evident in the recent ratification of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCTFA). Sectors and/or global value chains (GVCs) are a significant area and include the garment sector, autos and the defence industry. Research on the green economy is also expanding and includes work on green industrialisation and infrastructure including energy and water provision. Work on foreign direct investment (FDI) has focused on investment in South Africa and the rest of Africa including from China. The retail and services research field encompasses work ranging from the expansion of South African based supermarket chains into the rest of Africa to the expansion of telecommunications and mobile telephony. Technology and network industries research incorporates the digital economy and fourth industrial revolution (4IR). The research field of industrial and competition policy incorporates various aspects of regulation, for instance in telecommunications and infrastructure provision.

The membership of PRISM includes fourteen academic staff and postdocs from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and local and international affiliates.

More information can be found at www.prism.uct.ac.za

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:
R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance.
SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Our current research agenda is to understand the dynamics amongst different groups in the distribution, focusing on chronic and transitory poverty, the vulnerable middle class, and income and wealth at the top end. We also strive to understand what drives intergenerational inequalities in South Africa. Our research is located at the intersection of unemployment, labour markets, human capital and social policy. Focus areas include all vulnerable groups. This includes the susceptibility of children to socio-economic disadvantage as well as a special focus on the disparity of opportunities facing youth in South Africa.

SALDRU's team consists of a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), Deputy Director, Researchers, Project staff, and a number of Post-Doctoral Fellows. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRUs active national and international research collaborators.
Current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Poverty
- Labour
- Youth
- Human Capital

These are a few of the current projects being run under the SALDRU research areas:
J-PAL Africa:
J-PAL Africa is a focal point for poverty and development research based on randomised evaluations. Affiliated with the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in the United States, J-PAL Africa seeks to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluation and evidence-based policymaking in sub-Saharan Africa.
Based within SALDRU at the University of Cape Town's School of Economics, J-PAL Africa works closely with governments and NGOs to improve the effectiveness of social policy by evaluating "real life" programmes, training others to do the same, and partnering with governments and NGOs to help them integrate knowledge of what does, or does not, work into their development strategies.

Siyamphambili:

Siyaphambili, meaning 'we are moving forward', is a hub for post-school information and research in South Africa. Our work focuses on understanding the broader context on access to post-school institutions, who succeeds within the system, and the return to society from those who graduate. We aim to contribute by:

• Producing policy relevant empirical research on access and success in the post-schooling sector.
• Communicating the findings of the research on the post-schooling sector in a form that is relevant and easily accessible to multiple audiences.
• Providing training to promote research in and awareness of SA's post-schooling sector.

Youth:
Research indicates that the majority of the country's youth are facing significant challenges across multiple dimensions of deprivation, and that their vulnerabilities are especially stark as they transition through adolescence and into adulthood. During this life stage, large proportions of young people are unable to connect to educational opportunities or the labour market, leaving them at risk of longer-term economic and social exclusion. These young people's challenges need to be addressed better, more inclusively and responsively.

In our endeavours to meaningfully engage with the key challenges facing South Africa, SALDRU's youth focus is a response to the need for evidence-based interventions that aim to empower youth and to break the intergenerational cycle of poverty. An example of a project within this youth focus that SALDRU is a partner in, is the Basic Package of Support for youth. This is a collaborative programme which builds on earlier work, led by UCT's Poverty & Inequality Initiative and SALDRU in 2017 in partnership with a coalition of partners in government, academia and civil society, to conceptualise a more comprehensive approach to support South Africa's youth.

SALDRU conducts a number of different training programmes during the year.

Online Stata Course: The Analysis of South African Household Survey Data:
This course is a distance learning tool developed at the University of Michigan in collaboration with the University of Cape Town.

SALDRU/DataFirst short courses:
SALDRU is involved in a series of short courses in conjunction with DataFirst. These courses are run in the beginning, mid and end of year university vacations at the University of Cape Town.

UCT Training Programme In Social Science Research Using Survey Data:
Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. In its latest iterations, this programme has trained about 60 Southern African researchers per year. This two-week workshop is designed for university students or graduates seeking further training in statistics and survey analysis. It is targeted at those who are entering a post-graduate programme in the social sciences, or those employed in a government or private sector position that requires frequent interaction with social statistics.

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP)

Director
C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP) was accredited as a research unit within UCT's School of Economics in July 2019. The primary focus of REEP is on tobacco control, but the unit focuses its research on economic aspects related to a variety of excisable

products, including alcohol and sugar-sweetened beverages. The Unit's motto is "*Supporting public health through rigorous and objective research*".

REEP has two main focus areas, and these focus areas are grouped into two major projects. The first focus area is academic; the second is policy oriented. The academic work of REEP, i.e. supervision of students and postdoctoral fellows, writing and publishing of papers, and academic capacity building happens under the banner of the Economics of Tobacco Control Programme (previously the Economics of Tobacco Control *Project*). The policy work, i.e. supporting government officials in implementing better tax systems and higher taxes, providing in-country technical assistance and running workshops for government officials, is done under the banner of the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC) Knowledge Hub on Tobacco Taxation.

The distinction between the academic and policy-oriented focus areas of REEP is sometimes
blurred. REEP's academic work provides credibility for researchers to speak with authority about tax and illicit trade. On the other hand, the interaction with policy makers alerts them to research opportunities that are relevant and appropriate. Many members in REEP are affiliated to both the Knowledge Hub and the ETCP.

REEP's funding is from a variety of sources, including the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, who fund tobacco control efforts in Africa through the African Capacity Building Foundation. Other important funders are Cancer Research UK and the International Development Research Centre in Canada. REEP receives no funding from the tobacco or alcohol industries.

Read more about REEP at: http://www.reep.uct.ac.za/ and visit the Knowledge Hub at:
https://extranet.who.int/fctcapps/fctcapps/fctc/kh/tobacco-taxation

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

Director:
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) is a group of researchers who use the methodology of experimental economics, both in the lab and the field, to examine the role that preferences, beliefs, and constraints play in economic decision-making. The vision that accompanied the establishment and accreditation of RUBEN in 2011 was to set up a formal structure in the School of Economics at UCT that would establish an anchor in Africa around which to concentrate research leadership, training, and technical resources in the use of economic experiments, and the application of principles of behavioural economics in policy design and implementation, for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

RUBEN is currently one of two centres for behavioural and experimental economics research on the African continent. The research programme of RUBEN is varied, including work on risk, uncertainty, discounting behaviour, social preferences, subjective beliefs, public goods provision, and the use of behavioural interventions to enhance policy implementation. The common strand in this research is the use of experimental and behavioural economic techniques, together with microeconomic theory, to better understand these issues. RUBEN's associates are highly-rated researchers who have advanced the use of behavioural and experimental economics in South Africa and the continent at large, and continue to make important academic contributions in leading international publications.

RUBEN has hosted a series of academic conferences and workshops which have brought renowned international researchers to UCT to discuss cutting-edge developments in behavioural and experimental economics. This has been possible through RUBEN's link with the Center for the Economic Analysis of Risk (CEAR) at Georgia State University, which was formalised through a consortium agreement in 2016, subsequently renewed in 2020, to establish CEAR Africa under RUBEN at UCT.

ECO1006F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: L Njozela

Course entry requirements: Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course or with special permission from the course convenor or head of department

Course outline:

This course comprises both micro- and macro-economics. Microeconomics focuses on individuals, be it individual consumers, firms or markets. The focus is on understanding the behaviour of these individual entities. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole. Rather than looking at the factors that determine an individual's consumption decisions (i.e. his/her income, the expected utility derived from different goods and the prices of those goods), the focus in macroeconomics is on total consumption of all consumers in the economy. Similarly, the focus is not on the output decision of any individual firm, or even an industry, but on the total output of all firms in the economy as a whole.

Lecture times: 16h00 - 18h00 Monday - Thursday

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 70% tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 70% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1006F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO1007S ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS

This course is open to all students not specializing in economics but seeking an introduction to the discipline. It is aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject covering topics from both the core microeconomics and macroeconomics syllabus. The course concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their applications rather than rigorous proofs and analysis. NB: As all Commerce students are required to register for ECO1010 and ECO1011, this course is not available to Commerce students.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: C Mlatsheni

Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
ECO1007S is a one semester course that introduces students to the core concepts in both micro- and macroeconomics. The focus is on the understanding of theoretical concepts and applications, rather than on rigorous proofs. Microeconomics focuses on the decisions of individual consumers, producers, and households, and in this section we look at standard economic models including the production possibility frontier, demand and supply analysis, and elasticity. We also explore the idea of comparative advantage as it applies to specialisation and trade. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole and in this section of the course we unravel the meaning, application, and limitations of such everyday concepts as money, inflation, exchange rates, unemployment, and GDP.
Lecture times: 12h00 - 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday
DP requirements: All assessments (including tests and essay) to be completed.
Assessment: Coursework: 45%; Exam: 55%. The course outline will provide more detail on the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: N Narker – ECO1010F
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics.
Co-requisites: There is no co-requisite, but students are strongly advised to do a formal mathematics course (MAM1010 or equivalent). Not having done such a course will preclude entry to second year Economics.
Course outline:
This is an introductory course in microeconomics, which aims to expose students to a wide variety of microeconomic concepts and theories as well as certain practical applications of these concepts. The course begins with a discussion of economic history and the characteristics of different economic systems, as well as factors influencing economic development following the Industrial Revolution. Hereafter, students are introduced to topics within the standard utility-maximisation theory of consumption, including optimal-bundle and indifference curve analysis. Students are then exposed to game theoretical frameworks to model social interactions amongst economic agents, before applying this framework to wage-setting relationships in the labour market. Applications of experimental economic methods are also briefly explored. Finally, students are introduced to the standard neo-classical theories of supply and demand as well as firms' pricing decisions under differing levels of market competition.
Lecture times: ECO1010F Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 09h00 – 10h00; 10h00 – 11h00; 11h00 – 12h00; 12h00 – 13h00 **ECO1010S** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 12h00 – 13h00Students are advised to reserve a Monday slot for tutorial sessions.
DP requirements: All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course documentation will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. Note: *The ECO1010F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1010S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course*.

ECO1011F/S MACROECONOMICS I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: L Mateane – ECO1011F & L Neethling – ECO1011S
Course entry requirements: A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S. ECO1010F/S may be taken concurrently with ECO1011F/S if ECO1010F/S has been previously attempted.
Course outline:
This course is an introductory level course in macroeconomic theory and policy. Macroeconomics studies the aggregate behaviour of the economy. The list of topics covered include gross domestic product, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, exchange rates, balance of payments, business cycles, fiscal and monetary policy tools and objectives. The course will build on macroeconomic relationships to develop basic models explaining various interactions within the economy, providing students with a framework for understanding and interrogating the workings of the economy. The course emphasizes relevant and current issues in the context of South African economic history. We also explore South Africa's relationship with the rest of the world.
Lecture times: ECO1011F 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Thursday **ECO1011S** 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday10h00 – 11h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday11h00 – 12h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday12h00 – 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & FridayStudents are advised to reserve a Monday slot for tutorial sessions.
DP requirements: All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course documentation will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1011F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1011S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO1110F/S MICROECONOMICS
Students in this course write the same final examination as the ECO1010F/S students.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: N Narker
Course entry requirements: The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.
Co-requisites: There is no co-requisite, but students are strongly advised to do a formal mathematics course (MAM1010 or equivalent). Not having done such a course will preclude entry to second year Economics.
Course outline:
This is an introductory course in microeconomics, which aims to expose students to a wide variety of microeconomic concepts and theories as well as certain practical applications of these concepts. The course begins with a discussion of economic history and the characteristics of different economic systems, as well as factors influencing economic development following the Industrial Revolution. Hereafter, students are introduced to topics within the standard utility-maximisation theory of consumption, including optimal-bundle and indifference curve analysis. Students are then exposed to game theoretical frameworks to model social interactions amongst economic agents, before applying this framework to wage-setting relationships in the labour market. Applications of experimental economic methods are also briefly explored.

Finally, students are introduced to the standard neo- classical theories of supply and demand as well as firms' pricing decisions under differing levels of market competition.
Lecture times: ECO1110F 11h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday **ECO1110S** 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday
DP requirements: All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1110F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1110S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: L Edwards
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S, If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1000W they will be allowed to register for ECO2004S.
Course outline:
The course studies the role of institutions and power in influencing the outcomes of economic exchange. The course introduces the concept of institutions and how they influence the balance of power in economic interactions, and affect the fairness and efficiency of the allocations that result. The course then applies these concepts to a study of economic inequality, focusing on its trends, sources and policy options for more equal societies. The course then considers firms and the role that market structure plays in the setting of prices. Finally, the course studies market failures with application to environmental policy, and innovation and the networked economy. The course makes use of mathematical techniques to complement the graphical and discursive representation of the theory. All sections of the course incorporate real world applications.
Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times:09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, 13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO2003F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO2003P/L MICROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Lepelle
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. Students who wish to register for this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they now meet the Mathematics requirements but previously did not. Alternatively, they need to prove that by registering for the course it would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P/L and ECO2004P/L simultaneously. To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics.
Course outline:
The course studies the role of institutions and power in influencing the outcomes of economic exchange. The course introduces the concept of institutions and how they influence the balance of power in economic interactions, and affect the fairness and efficiency of the allocations that result. The course then applies these concepts to a study of economic inequality, focusing on its trends, sources and policy options for more equal societies. The course then considers firms and the role that market structure plays in the setting of prices. Finally, the course studies market failures with application to environmental policy, and innovation and the networked economy. The course makes use of mathematical techniques to complement the graphical and discursive representation of the theory. All sections of the course incorporate real world applications.
Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times:09h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Lepelle
Course entry requirements: ECO1010, ECO1011 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1000W they will be allowed to register for ECO2004S.
Course outline:
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates, and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. The course allows students to understand the behaviour of households, firms, governments and Central Banks. It starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy and then moves on to explore the open economy and exchange rates. Finally, it looks at the long run and assesses the role of technology and population growth on aggregate economic growth using the Solow growth model.

Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday,12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday,13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2004P /L MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Lepelle
Course entry requirements: ECO1010, ECO1011 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004P/L. If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1000W they will be allowed to register for ECO2004P/L. Students who wish to register for this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they now meet the Mathematics requirements but previously did not. To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics.
Course outline:
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates, and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. The course allows students to understand the behaviour of households, firms, governments and Central Banks. It starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy and then moves on to explore the open economy and exchange rates. Finally, it looks at the long run and assesses the role of technology and population growth on aggregate economic growth using the Solow growth model..
Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times:09h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2007S COOPERATION AND COMPETITION
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Chetty
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 or MAM1010 (or equivalent)
Course outline:
This is an introductory course in game theory, the framework for analysing strategic interaction. Game theory is (among other things), the basic technology for understanding most phenomena in microeconomics and some phenomena in macroeconomics, along with many processes in political science, law, evolutionary biology, and the science of animal behaviour (ethology). In this course we will study the basic structure of the theory. All mathematics will be either self-contained within the course, or will be familiar from STA1000 or MAM1010.

Lecture times: 09h00 - 10h00 and 11h00 - 12h00; Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: The class test, or equivalently the make-up test, must be written in order to write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 60%; Exam: 40%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Smith
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and ECO1011 or first year equivalents in Political Studies, Sociology, Anthropology, History or Philosophy.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to development economics. It covers the major topics in the field. These include the meaning of development, economic growth, inequality and poverty. In addition, the course deals with resource mobilisation, agricultural and industrial development, globalisation, sustainable development and institutions and the poltical economy of development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied with extensive use made of country and regional case-studies. The course focuses on development challenges confronting South Africa and the rest of Africa. Considerable attention is devoted to key theoretical and policy debates.
Lecture times: 14h00 – 15h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS
This is a research-led course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: B Conradie
Course entry requirements: Students must have completed ECO2003.
Course outline:
This introduction to Natural Resource Economics examines the scarcity and optimal allocation of freshwater resources in the Western Cape, South Africa. The theoretical framework is neo-classical microeconomics and market failure and climate change are being addressed.
Lecture times: 08h00 – 09h00 on Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.
DP requirements: 40% year mark, at least one test must be written. Two concessions will result in DPR.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; Exam 60%. See the course outline for a detailed breakdown of the course work component. *Note that the supplementary / deferred exam for Eco3009F will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N. Nattrass
Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
This course explores the history of economic thought beginning with Adam Smith's defence of market society at the start of the industrial revolution and Karl Marx's critique of capitalism. It includes debates over socialist and development planning, the rise of development economics in the colonial and post-colonial context, and debates over the role of finance in shaping growth and inequality. The relationship between state, market and society is a central theme – as is the contemporary relevance of economic thought for Africa. Additional lenses

are also given to theories developed around African economic development and their linkages with other continents and development theories.
Lecture times: 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for different components of the course-work and related requirements. *Note: The ECO3016F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3020F ADVANCED MACRO AND MICRO ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: T Mpofu
Course entry requirements: MAM1010 (or equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S or ECO2003, ECO2004
Course outline:
This course has two, equally weighted components: the microeconomics component and the macroeconomics component. The first 6 weeks of the course will focus on Microeconomics. This section of the course will focus on the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The heart of the microeconomics we will study is really the question of how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. We will draw attention to issues of distribution and market exclusion (issues of power and bargaining) as well as efficiency and will try to focus our thinking on applied issues.The macroeconomics component follows Stephen Williamson's Macroeconomics and employs his graphical and sectoral approach, which employs a micro foundations approach to macroeconomics. It starts by developing a basic closed economy model and expands it to a full open economy monetary model. Students will study the real business cycle model, the functioning of foreign trade and the role of money and banking.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO3020F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Khan
Course entry requirements: Students must have completed MAM1010 (or an equivalent), STA1000, ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect, it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following: Module one: cross sectional econometrics using Stata. Module two: time series econometrics using R.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Exam: 40%; Coursework: 60%. In some years a bonus 5% may be achievable for a Stata Assignment. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: C Mlatsheni
Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to learn the basics of modern labour economics so as to understand some of the most crucial economic issues in South Africa and internationally (e.g. unemployment, inequality, migration etc.). The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; and unemployment.
Lecture times: 14h00 – 15h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3023S PUBLIC ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Pillay
Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The course covers the core issues in public economics that are common to most countries and contexts: the theoretical and empirical tools of public economics, externalities, public goods, social insurance, redistribution and taxation. These tools are used to analyse questions that are more specific and/or relevant to current issues, such as healthcare, infrastructure and social grants. Reference will be made to key policy debates of other countries, developed and developing, but the primary focus will be on South Africa.
Lecture times: 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: L Edwards
Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The course presents an overview of international economics with a focus on trade theory and international finance. The course covers many topics including the determinants of international trade flows, trade policy, exchange rates and open-economy macroeconomics, and international macroeconomic policy. The course draws upon empirical evidence to verify whether the theories taught in the course are relevant in explaining South Africa's performance in the international economy. By the end of the course, students will have an in-depth understanding of international economics and its application to the South African economy.
Lecture times: 16h00 – 17h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO3024F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING
There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Chien
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and ECO1011; At least TWO 2000-level economics courses.
Course outline:
This course is a simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round, based on the 'Doha agenda.' Students representing countries, based on random assignment, and, after researching their country's trade policies and interests, participate in supervised negotiations simulating the World Trade Organisation bargaining and treaty-making process. The course is partly web-based, using a special site and resources on the Vula interface. There is no sit-down examination, but students submit substantial final reports that are externally examined and have equivalent status to an examination.
Lecture times: 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 60%; Final Research Report: 40%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.
Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 40%, Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS
16 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).
Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.
DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework only consisting of 2 essays, each 25%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I
30 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F. If students do not pass ECO4006F, ECO4007F, and ECO4016F, they will have to deregister from ECO4021W.
Course outline:
The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.
Lecture times: None
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Econometric packages with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.
Lecture times: Friday: 14h00 – 17h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.
Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys.
Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.
Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday:14h00-15h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.
Lecture times: Wednesday:16h00-17h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also

cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.
Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases.
The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case.
The main topics covered within the course are:
Monopoly and price discrimination
Regulation of natural monopoly
Models of imperfect competition
Collusion
Market definition and horizontal mergers
Vertical relations and restraints.
Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework (30%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of essays, presentation and class participation (60%), examination (40%). Weightings may change from year to year and will be specified clearly in the course outline *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.
Lecture times: Thursday: 14h00-15h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: G Ndlovu
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.
Lecture times: Tuesdays- 16h00-17h45; Lab Sessions: Wednesdays: 09h00-10h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of tests and essays 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS
0 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.
Lecture times: Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course..*

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.
Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.
DP requirements: Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation
Assessment: Coursework: 40%; Written examination: 60% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.
DP requirements: The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.
Assessment: The course will have three assessment components.1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.
The letter code for the Department is FTX.
Departmental website: https://commerce.uct.ac.za/department-finance-tax

Head of Department:
L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) (Eco) *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (ES) *Johannesburg* BB&A (Hons) MBA *Stellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* DBL *Unisa*

Emeritus Professors:
J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:
P van Rensburg, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Honorary Professors:
P Beling, PhD *Berkeley*
C de Villiers, BA (Hons) BBusAdmin (Hons) MBA *Stellenbosch* PhD Commerce *Pretoria* CA (SA & ANZ) CPA
P Pistone, LLM *Federico II* PhD *Genoa*
G Schmidt, PhD *Berlin*

Associate Professors:
P Brijlal, B.Sc; HDE *UKZN*;PG. Fin. Plan *Stellenbosch*; MBA *UKZN*; PhD *Western Cape*
A Charteris, BBusSc MCom PhD *UKZN*
P de Jager, BAcc (Hons) *Stellenbosch* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Johannesburg* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA
C Huang, MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*
R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
F Toerien, BSc (Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

Honorary Associate Professors:
JF Pinto Nogueria, LLB *Oporto*, LLM PhD *Santiago de Compostela*

Adjunct Professors:
C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* MTP(SA) CA (ANZ)

Adjunct Associate Professors:
D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
DA Warneke, BCom (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:
A Majoni, MCom PhD *Cape Town*
E Swanepoel, BCom (Hons) MCom MBA PhD *North-West*
A Futter, MCom PhD *Cape Town*
A Sayed BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Witwatersrand*

Part-Time Senior Lecturers:
D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(ANZ)

Lecturers:
A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*
T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
N Jwara, MBA MAcc *UKZN*
R Oosthuizen, BCom(Hons) MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
G Saggers BCom (Hons) *Rhodes* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) CTA(SA)

FTX1005F/S MANAGERIAL FINANCE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: FTX1005F C Abdulla/ FTX1005S N Jwara
Course entry requirements: Matriculation mathematics, Mathematics Literacy or registration for the Post graduate diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing Sport Management Tourism and Business Communication.
Objective: This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.

Course outline:
This course is designed to introduce students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of managerial finance. Having completed the course students should have a basic understanding of accounting concepts, be able to read financial statements and perform basic (ratio) analysis of key performance areas of the business, understand the concept of time value of money, employ basic steps toward efficient working capital management and have a basic understanding of capital budgeting and valuations. The course covers the following key topics: Introduction to basic accounting concepts, understanding annual financial statements, source of finance, basic financial ratio analysis, investments, risk & return, working capital management, cost volume profit analysis, budgeting, time value of money, basic valuations, cost of capital, discounted cash flow, and capital budgeting.
Lecture times: Tuesdays, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday: 12h00 -12h45
DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of the project and assignments. 40% average year mark.
Assessment: Class tests, 1-15%; 2-15%; objective tests (10% - Best 5 out of 10); 1 group project (10%); final examination (50%). ***NB. Disclaimer, Please note that this course will be run in 2024, unless less than 20 students sign up for it.***

FTX2000S PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: C Abdulla
Course entry requirements: Students must be in at least their 2nd year of study to register for the course. 3rd and 4th year students may also register for the course
Course outline:
The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics, the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday & Wednesday: 15h00 -15h45
DP requirements: Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions, and 40% average year mark.
Assessment: Assessment Weighting: Students will be required to complete weekly tutorial assignments and a Group Investment project (10%) will be prepared and submitted for grading. In addition to the project 10%, the balance of the marks are made up as follows: weekly objective tests 10% (best 5 out of 10 counts); two class tests 20% (2 x 10%) and final exam 60% will be written.

FTX2020F BUSINESS FINANCE
NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in a Commerce degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024F/S as a course entry requirement for further studies in Finance.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: E. Swanepoel
Course entry requirements: A DP in MAM1010 or equivalent, or a DP in STA1001F/S or equivalent
Co-requisites: ACC1006F or ACC1020H
Objective: The course is designed to provide an overview of activities, decisions, and techniques used to fund and manage businesses efficiently. The course also provides an introduction to investment and financial markets.
Course outline:
Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday: 15h00 -15h45.
DP requirements: Minimum 40% for coursework. This includes completion of all required submissions, tests and attendance of 9 out of 10 tutorials.
Assessment: Students will be required to write two tests during the semester, each with a weight of 20%, and a final exam of 60%.

FTX2024F/S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: P Brijlal
Course entry requirements: A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or ACC1020H or an equivalent course
Objective: This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives. The first objective is to introduce students to the financial aspects of businesses, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.
Course outline:
This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: the valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital management and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.
Lecture times: Mondays to Fridays: (FTX2024F: 08h00 - 08h45; (FTX2024S: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 -12h45).
DP requirements: A sub-minimum for coursework of 40% average for class tests and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submissions and tutorial attendances. These requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX3044F FINANCE IIA
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: A. Charteris
Course entry requirements: A pass in FTX2024F/S and passes ACC1011S/ACC2011S/ACC1020H, MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S and ECO1011F/S.
Co-requisites: STA2020F/S or an approved equivalent

Objective: To build on the knowledge gained in Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equities, portfolio theory and investment ethics.
Course outline:
The course seeks to provide students with a solid foundation in investment theory. The course is split into three modules namely, equities, portfolio theory and investment ethics. The equities module gives students a practical understanding of issues in the valuation and trading of equities and covers basic equity valuations and analysis. The portfolio theory module focuses on the investment decision-making framework, the notions of risk and return, and the theories of efficiency. Investment ethics exposes students to some of the ethical dilemmas of the investment profession and provides a set of guidelines within which these ethical issues can be considered.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 – 12h45
DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of 40% for all coursework attendance at 80% of tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX3045S FINANCE IIB
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: A Sayed
Course entry requirements: A pass in FTX2024F/S and passes ACC1011S/ACC1020H and ACC2011S, MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S and ECO1011F/S
Co-requisites: STA2020F/S or an approved equivalent
Objective: To build on the knowledge gained in Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and Behavioural Finance.
Course outline:
The course is divided into three modules that seek to provide students with a solid foundation of investment theory and its practical application. The modules covered include, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and Behavioural Finance. The Fixed Income Securities module is intended to provide a practical introduction to the valuation, analysis and management of fixed income securities. The Derivatives and Financial Risk Management module focuses on providing students with an overview in practical application of the valuation of derivative securities. The Behavioural Finance module explores the psychological biases and decision-making proesses that influene the investor behaviour and impacts financial markets.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Friday: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for coursework of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: C Huang
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses – a pass in both ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Co-requisites: STA3022F
Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.
Course outline:
Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in the format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to attend a question and answer session after the final submission.
Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.
DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.
Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: A Majoni
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S.
Objective: The course will allow students to (1) deepen their understanding of derivatives, financial risk management, fixed income securities and portfolio management. (2) apply finance concepts, principles, and techniques to make informed investment decisions and solve practical problems currently encountered by finance professionals. (3) develop analytical problem-solving skills and critical thinking skills. (4) To bridge the gap between university investment theory and its practical application.
Course outline:
In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday and Thursday, both 7th and 8th periods.
DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40% final examination 60%.

FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE
Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: R Kruger
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S
Objective: The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analysing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.
Course outline:
In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 7th & 8th periods.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS
(Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials).
18 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: F Toerien
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S, or registration for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05].
Objective: To give students exposure to the main classes of Alternative Investments.
Course outline:
The so-called “alternative investments” are becoming increasingly important as an investment class. This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments, hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday, Friday, both 6th & 7th periods.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework including tests and projects 40%; Final examination 60%.

FTX4087S TOPICS IN BANKING AND TREASURY MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: R Kruger
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S
Objective: To introduce students to key concepts and challenges in banking and treasury management.
Course outline:
Treasury management is an essential function within every corporation and has as its goal the management of the firm's liquidity, operational and financial risk. This course exposes students to these topics with a focus not only on understanding the theory underpinning these crucial functions, but also the challenges companies face in achieving these aims and practical tools they may use to mitigate these risks. In addition to this, students are introduced to the treasury management function within banking institutions and how they support their clients' corporate treasury management functions.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday and Friday during 7th and 8th period.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework including test and project (40%); Final examination 60%

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.
Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912
Queries: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za

Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Sherry Stuart, Room 2.11 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 4022, Email sherry.stuart@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: http://www.educommerce.uct.ac.za/

Unit Head
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Staff:

Accounting:
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Economics:
N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Information Systems:
M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *Namibia*, BTech MTech *Cape Town*

Mathematics:
S Torr, BSc (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

Statistics and Mathematics:
T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) *LSE* PGCE *Oxon*

Student Development Co-ordinator
D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

Academic Development Officer:
S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *Western Cape*

Administrative Officer:
S Solomons

Student Development Officers:
B Dube, BSocSc (Social Work) BSocSc (Hons) MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*

Distinguished Teacher Awards:
2009: C Fourie (Accounting)
2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

The Student Development Services is aimed at helping all students in the Faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support. Student Development Programmes include, Life skills workshops and mentoring programmes and Leadership Development and is offered in the Faculty of Commerce through the Skills for Commerce DOC1103H.

DOH1002F WRITING IN THE HUMANITIES
Credits for this course count towards the four-year programme of study leading to the BA or BSocSc degree.
28 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr M Arend
Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students on the BA/BSocSc four-year programme of study.
Course outline:
Reading and writing practices in the academic environment of the university are different from those encountered at most schools. All students face various challenges around reading and writing in their respective disciplines. In response to this, this course provides a general orientation to some of the writing and learning practices, ideas and key concepts in the Humanities. This course aims to equip students with the necessary tools to engage with different forms of writing at university. These tools are developed through an exploration of the concept of 'identity' – allowing students to engage with the various ways we describe ourselves and others in a dynamic context. This engagement is facilitated by reading and writing in a face to face and online environment. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' lifeworlds and is cognisant of our African location. We facilitate student transition into university life and employ innovative teaching and delivery methods, including multilingual pedagogies and digital literacy, that allow more time for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 2nd or 3rd periods.
DP requirements: 75% attendance of lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, tests, etc.) counts 100%.

DOH1005F WRITING IN THE PERFORMING ARTS

Credits for this course count towards extended programmes of study leading to the BMus degree and the Diploma in Music Performance, as well as the Diploma in Theatre and Performance.

28 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr C Hutchings

Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students registered for extended programmes of study in the diploma and degrees in the Performing Arts and Fine Arts.

Course outline:

Reading and writing practices in the academic environment of the university are different from those encountered at most schools. All students face various challenges around reading and writing in their respective disciplines. In response to this, this course provides a general orientation to some of the writing and learning practices, ideas and key concepts in the Humanities. This course aims to equip students with the necessary tools to engage with different forms of writing at university. These tools are developed through an exploration of the concept of 'identity' – allowing students to engage with the various ways we describe ourselves and others in a dynamic context. This engagement is facilitated by reading and writing in a face to face and online environment. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' lifeworlds and is cognizant of our African location. We facilitate student transition into university life and employ innovative teaching and delivery methods, including multilingual pedagogies and digital literacy, that allow more time for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills for Performing Arts students in the Humanities.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures and 100% completion of assignments and at least 50% for coursework.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, tests, etc.) counts 100%.

DOH1009S CONCEPTS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE

Credits for this course count towards the four-year programme of study leading to the BA or BSocSc degree. Some aspects of this course may be offered in a blended/online mode.

28 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor S Morreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students on the BA or BSocSc four-year programme of study and is strongly recommended for students taking BSocSc majors in this programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to involve students in an active and critical engagement with social science texts and concepts, with an emphasis on those issues most pertinent to the Southern African context. It aims to explore key concepts and methods used in different social science disciplines in order to facilitate students' critical thinking, reading, writing, numeracy and research skills.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: 75% attendance at lectures, tutorials and computer lab sessions, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, tests, etc.) counts 100%.

DOH1010S TEXTS IN THE HUMANITIES

Credits for this course count towards the four-year programme of study leading to the BA or BSocSc degree. Some aspects of this course may be offered in a blended/online mode.

28 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor T Wilks

Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students on the BA or BSocSc four-year programme of study and is strongly recommended for students taking BA majors in this programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to help students with reading texts and producing texts. It will give students the tools to critically analyse texts – to identify the what, who and how of texts – and it will provide them with examples and frameworks to help them create texts themselves. It will explain the principles of argumentation, and the meaning of 'discourse' and how these principles can help students who are working with texts in the Humanities.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: 75% attendance of lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, tests, etc.) counts 100%.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650- 2261.
The letter code for the Department is INF.
Email: ISdept@uct.ac.za
Departmental website: http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/

The School of IT, which is based in the Science Faculty, houses the Department of Information Systems (Commerce Faculty) and the Department of Computer Science (Science Faculty).
The School focuses on leveraging the excellent research and teaching of both departments to provide students with the relevant knowledge and skills to contribute to the international and South African Information Technology Communities.
The capstone Honours degrees in the School are accredited by the British Computer Society, providing students with an internationally recognized certification.

Students can major in Computer Science (Science Faculty), Information System (Commerce Faculty), Informatics (Humanities Faculty) and Business Computing (Science Faculty).
For further detail and degree options, see http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/

Head of Department and Professor:
M Tanner, BEng(Hons) *Mauritius* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:
ITJ Brown BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*
W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*
M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*
U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*
L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*
J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:
M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
O Ngwenyama**,** MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pretoria*
D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

Emeritus Associate Professors:
K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*
E Scott, BSc *Stellenbosch* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professors:
J. Steyn, BA BA (Hons) MA HED *Pretoria* PhD *Cape Town*
E Weimann, MD *Ludwig Maximilian* MPH *Cape Town*
P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:
A Budree, BSc (Computer Science and Business IS) *Natal* BSc HONS (IS) *Unisa* PGDip (Higher Education Studies) C*ape Town* MSc (Financial Economics) *SOAS London* MA (Creative Writing) *Cape Town* PhD *Western Cape*
S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *North West* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
P Tsibolane, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M.IT *Pretoria* MA *Rhodes*
W Uys, Dip Datametrics *Unisa* PGD (IS) BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
G Mwalemba, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
M Kapepo, BTech MTech *Cape Town* MMEDSCi (Medical Informatics) *UKZN*
DP Snyman, BA (Language technology) MA PhD (Computer Science) *North-West*
T Chimboza, BSocSc Fort Hare, BA (Hon), MA Western Cape, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
A Pekane MTech *Cape Town*
G Oosterwyk, BTech (*CPUT)*, MCom *Cape Town*
Z Ruhwanya, BSc *Dar es Salaam* MSc *Vrije* MSc *Kansas State*
R Maliwatu, BSc Hons MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

Contacts
Director: Prof Lisa Seymour (Lisa.Seymour@uct.ac.za). .
Deputy-director: Associate Professor Salah Kabanda (Salah.Kabanda@uct.ac.za)

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for

assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, social media, cloud computing, and emerging phenomenon such as AI, IOT etc. warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management and IS Development: the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT and development in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals.

INF1002F/S FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: R Maliwatu

Course entry requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce based on student numbers. For students outside of Commerce, entrance requirements include either 70% for NBT QL or at least 50% for Maths (NSC) or MAM1014F or at least 60% for MAM1022F

Course outline:

The course provides a foundation to the use and impact of Information systems in business and society. Fundamental knowledge of information systems, their functioning and how they contribute to globalisation will be discussed. Particular focus is for students to understand the value of information, its collection, processing, storage and transmission through use of information systems in businesses, suppliers and customers. Practical exposure (linked to the theorical themes) to data analysis tools, programming and systems development in organisations is provided.

Lecture times: Monday: 6th OR 7th period, Tuesday 6th AND 7th period OR Wednesday 6th and 7th.

DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal to 45% (based on all assessments prior to the final exam). 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops).

Assessment: Coursework 65%; Final Examination 35%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

INF1003F COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: D Snyman

Course entry requirements: At least 65% for INF1002F/S/N or equivalent (or at least 70% for CSC1017F).

Objective: At the end of the course, students will be able to:• Demonstrate understanding of C# language features;• Demonstrate understanding of object-oriented programming;• Write entry-level programs, from specifications, using C#,• Use the Visual Studio integrated development environment proficiently

Course outline:

The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C#. The course is practically-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home. Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: Data Types and Expressions, Methods and Behaviours, Creating Your Own Classes, Making Decisions, Repeating Instructions, Arrays, Introduction to Windows Programming, Advanced Object-Oriented Programming Features, and Debugging and Handling Exceptions.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday and Thursday, 8th and 9th period.

DP requirements: Submission of 80% of quizzes and workshops. A minimum year mark of 45%.

Assessment: Coursework: 80%; Summative Assessment 20%. Subminimum 40% for the summative assessment.

INF1102F/S FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: M. I. Kapepo

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Commerce EDU programme. For students outside of Commerce, entrance requirements include either 70% for NBT QL or at least 50% for Maths (NSC) or MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F.

Course outline:

The course provides a foundation to the use and impact of Information systems in business and society. Fundamental knowledge of information systems, their functioning and how they contribute to globalisation will be discussed. Particular focus is for students to understand the value of information, its collection, processing, storage and transmission through use of information systems in businesses, suppliers and customers. Practical exposure (linked to the theoretical themes) to data analysis tools, programming and systems development in organisations is provided.

Lecture times: Monday, 6th and 7th period, Tuesday to Wednesday, 6th period

DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal to 45% for the year mark (based on all assessment prior to the final exam). 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops)

Assessment: Coursework 65%; Final Examination 35%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS

This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: T Chimboza

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of INF1002F/S and ACC1006F or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.

Course outline:

Information Technology in Business (INF2004F) is offered to Accounting and Finance students in order to prepare them for a range of roles within the business environment. The course prepares students for a range of IT-related roles such as users, manager, designers, project

managers and evaluators of information systems. The course covers the conceptual foundations, control, applications, and system development process of Accounting Information Systems. The course is linked with other courses: Foundations of Information Systems (INF1002F/S), Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) and Governance, Audit and Assurance I (ACC2018H). The course has been developed to be in line with South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) competency requirements.
Lecture times: 1 Monday and Tuesday either 13h00 - 13h45 or 14h00 - 14h45
DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal to 45% (based on all continuous assessment prior to the final exam) and 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops).
Assessment: Coursework 60%, Final Examination 40% with a Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

INF2006F BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYTICS
6 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: A. Budree
Course entry requirements: INF1002 OR equivalent.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to the main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualisation, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.
Lecture times: Course runs only for 3 weeks: Monday to Wednesday, 5th period, Friday 4th and 5th period
DP requirements: Year mark of 45%.
Assessment: Classwork 40%, Final assessment 60%

INF2007F APPLYING DATABASE PRINCIPLES
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: W Chigona
Course entry requirements: INF1003F or equivalent, or INF1003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2001F.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. These are core skills which I.S. professionals require throughout their careers. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. The concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications.
Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Submit 80% of workshops; submitted all project work and a year-mark of 45%.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from the following deliverables: Coursework: 60%; Final Exam 40%. Sub-minimum 45% for the final exam.

INF2008F DATABASE SYSTEMS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: W Chigona
Course entry requirements: INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2001F.
Course outline:
The course combines INF2006F and INF2007F. Please see course outlines for these courses. This course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. The main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualization, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics are introduced. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. The concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.
DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.
Assessment: Combines INF2006F and INF2007F assessment, Year mark 60%, final examination 40%. Sub-minimum of 45% for both final examinations.

INF2009F SYSTEMS ANALYSIS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: A Pekane
Course entry requirements: INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite.
Course outline:
INF2009F is a half course designed for students intending to major in Information Systems or Computer Science for the BCom, BBusSci or Bsc degrees. Students pursuing other computing degrees may be accepted, space permitting.
This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements. It is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with a particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object-oriented systems analysis, with a particular focus on UML models.
Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday, 4th period, Practical workshops: Thursday 3rd & 4th periods OR 4th & 5th OR 8th & 9th
DP requirements: Submitted at least 80% of the coursework . (80% of individual deliverables and 80% of group work). Subminimum of 45% course year-mark.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from results of the Coursework (Formative Assessment: 40% + Summative Assessment 20%) and the Final Examination (40%). Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF2010S IT ARCHITECTURE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Oosterwyk
Course entry requirements: Minimum 45% final mark for INF1003F or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks. This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networked applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets and the Internet. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems, mobile computing, the cloud and basic computer security is also covered.
Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday 12h00 -12h45
DP requirements: Completing 80% of deliverables including quizzes, assignments (including the IT technical report) and semester test. Year mark of 45%.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from the results of quizzes, assignments (including IT technical report) and the semester test which counts 60%; the Final Exam (40%)—sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination

INF2011S SYSTEMS DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: D Snyman
Course entry requirements: Minimum 45% final mark for [INF2007 or INF2008 or CSC2001 or equivalent] and INF2009 and [INF1003 or CSC1016 or equivalent]
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object - oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Analysis.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, 4th period, Thursday: Weekly workshop sessions 3rd to 4th OR 4th to 5th periods. Friday: Practical workshops 5th – 7th
DP requirements: Submit 80% of workshops and quizzes. Year-mark of 45%. Submitted all project work.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from the following deliverables: Coursework: 60%; Exam 40%. Subminimum 45% for the final exam.

INF3003W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT I
48 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: W Uys
Course entry requirements: All second year Information Systems courses.
Objective: It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented software development techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.
Course outline:
This whole year course is for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing ICT projects and experience the development and implementation of such a project. This course combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses. The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project team experiences more true to life, aiding the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using project management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the project's deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a team-based IS project in a real-life setting.
Lecture times: First semester: 10h00-10h45 Monday and Tuesday, and 10h00-11h45 Wednesday and Friday, and 10h00-12h45 Thursday Second semester: 12h00-12h45 Thursday
DP requirements: Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark.
Assessment: Coursework 60%. (Weekly coding workshops and tutorials, as well as continuous assignments for the team project culminating in a formal presentation and code presentation). Teamwork makes up 40% of the course mark. Exam 40%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

INF3011F I.T. PROJECT MANAGEMENT
Students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Mwalemba
Course entry requirements: INF1003F, INF2009F and at least 45% for INF2011S
Course outline:
This is a first-semester capstone course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) and either Computer Science, Finance or Informatics who wish not only to gain an understanding of project management issues but also experience the execution of such projects. The course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management (and people management) with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a team project. The course integrates practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed in other undergraduate IS courses
Lecture times: 10h00-10h45 Monday - Thursday and 10h00-11h45 Friday
DP requirements: Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.
Assessment: Coursework counts 70%. Final examination counts 30%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF3012S BPM & ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: L Seymour
Course entry requirements: INF1003F, INF2009F and INF2011S
Course outline:
This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP that impact on business processes. A group project will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process. Students will be introduced to S/4 HANA and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.
Lecture times: 11h00-11h45 Tuesday- Friday and 10h00-10h45 Thursday and Friday
DP requirements: Submission of group project and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must complete and submit 80% of workshops.
Assessment: Classwork 70% (workshops, class exercises, test and a group project), final examination 30%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF3014F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Mwalemba
Course entry requirements: INF1003F, INF2009F and at least 45% for INF2011S
Course outline:
INF3014F is a course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) as well as any other student that wish to gain an understanding of electronic commerce (e-Commerce) technologies and their usage in society. The course covers both theoretical e-Commerce issues as well as the practical skills required to develop a basic e-Commerce system. The course plays a role in facilitating students' ability to constructively develop integrated knowledge on e-Commerce, including an understanding of and the ability to apply and critically evaluate the key concepts, techniques and practices that form part of e-Commerce systems design, development, implementation and usage. The practical component includes planning, structuring, and developing e-Commerce related web applications as well as designing the user experience (UX). The practical component will culminate in a project that involves developing an e-Commerce application that addresses a real business or social need.
Lecture times: 12h00-13h45 Tuesday and Wednesday and either 13h00-14h45 or 14h00-15h45 Friday
DP requirements: Submission of tutorials, seminar, and project work as well as a subminimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework 70%. Exam 30%. Subminimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT
60 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: W Chigona
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.
Objective: The course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours Degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.
Course outline:

The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full-time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.
Lecture times: This course runs in 2 block session: One in the beginning of the 1st semester, and the second block runs in the middle of the 1st semester
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 40%; Empirical report 60%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: A Budree
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.
Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP)
Course outline:
The course covers IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.
Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th & 7th
DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination
Assessment: Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%, Final Assessment 40%

INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: A Budree
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.
Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP), and Service in Context course
Course outline:
The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.
Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th to 7th period
DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination.
Assessment: Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%, Final Assessment 40%

INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II
40 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: E Scott
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme and may be required to write an entrance exam.
Objective: The main objective of the course is to develop students' knowledge and understanding of facts, concepts, principles and theories of software development and agile methodologies through the implementation of these concepts in a systems development (SD) team project for sponsor in industry.
Course outline:
For the Systems Development Project II course, teams of students are required to identify and analyse a real-world IS problem, then design, and develop and test a fully-functioning Information System that meets current and future requirements. The software projects are formulated by Industry Sponsors and relate to real-life business problems that need to be solved to bring business value.
Students are required to use agile methodologies (Scrum/Kanban) to manage their projects. The course combines theoretical elements of agile project management and software development methodologies with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of the team projects.
Students should use and integrate Analysis, Design, Programming and Testing skills learned during other undergraduate courses in their projects. Students should also adhere to the Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles in the five key focus areas of software development (requirements analysis, design, construction, testing, and quality assurance).
Students are required to work independently, liaise with their sponsors to gather requirements and produce a workable solution in four (4) Iterations. To support development work, students should use tools like Trello, Jira, Git, Microsoft Azure etc.
The course aims to equip students with problem-solving, team management, and technical skills, for them to be ready for a professional work environment.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Assessment will be based on compulsory deliverables within the following categories: Programming Test, Vision Presentation, BA & Innovation Document, Iterations Assessments (Documentation & Presentation) and the individual portfolio of evidence of each student.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.
The letter code for the department is BUS
Departmental website: http://www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za/

Head of Department:
S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *Johannesburg MMSM Strategic Marketing* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Emeritus Professors:
I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*
J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stellenbosch* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*
T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Research Scholar
RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA
L Ronnie, MEd *Sheffield* MSc Liverpool PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Demography:
T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

Professor of Marketing
D Nel, BA (Hons) *Port Elizabeth* MCom DCom *Pretoria*

Professors of Organisational Psychology:
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*
F de Kock, MComm *Stellenbosch* PhD *Erasmus University Rotterdam*
I Meyer, Dip *Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stellenbosch*
A Jaga, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors:
L Foster, PhD *South Florida*
F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*
E Platen, PhD *Dresden*
I Timaeus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Associate Professors:
A Boodhoo, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*
S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc, *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*
N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT* PhD *Nelson Mandela*
DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *London* PhD *Minnesota*
S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*
D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
P Botha, BCom (Hons) *Stellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* FASSA CERA
R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town* PhD *Lulea*
S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *Johannesburg MMSM Strategic Marketing* PhD *Witwatersrand*
C Duffy, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
C Coetzee, BSc *Pretoria* MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Georgia* FASSA
C Marais, BSc *Pret* BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* FASSA PhD *UGA*
E Maritz, BSc(Hons) *Stellenbosch* DPhil *Oxon* FASSA
A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*
P Pillay, BCom (Hons) MCom DCom *UKZN* CM(SA)
S Rousseau, BA (Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
N Bundwini, BCom (Hons) *UP* MCom, PhD *Cape Town*
Z Zungu, BSocSc (Hon) MSocSc *UKZN*

Lecturers:
B Arendse, BCom (Hons), MCom *Western Cape*
P Broster, BSocSci (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*
F Farista, BSocSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*
M Mdlekeza, BSc Statistics PGDip Actuarial Science *Cape Town* FIA, FASSA, CAIA, CERA
MA Mackechnie, BSc (Hons) *Witwatersrand* FASSA
L Mototo, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand*
LK Mulaudzi, BCom (Hons) PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Stellenbosch* FASSA

G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MEd *Cape Town*
N Veldsman, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty Staff:

Professors:
M Bussin, PhD *Johannesburg*
F Mavondo, PhD *Monash*
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* PGDip (Health Sciences) *Canterbury FIA CFA FASSA FNZSA*
L Van Vuuren, PhD *Johannesburg*
E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Canterbury*

Associate Professor:
J Jansson, PhD *Lund*
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
L Robertson, BCom (Hons) *NWU* MBusSci *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*
E Flint, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*
D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* SASSA CFP

Lecturers:
M Abraham, BBusSc MCom MPhil *Cape Town*
J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*
M Lowther, BSc *Natal* FIA FASSA CFP
T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwaterand*
I Melzer, BBusSc *Cape Town*
D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)

Director and Professor of Demography:
TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *London*

Honorary Professor:
IM Timæus, MA *Canterbury* MSc PhD *London*

Senior Lecturer Adjunct:
V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

Senior Research Scholar
R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

UCT Liberty Institute of Strategic Marketing

Research Staff
P Egan, MBA *Stellenbosch*
J Lapperman, BBusSci MSocSci PhD *Cape Town*

BUS1003H INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: MA Mackechnie
Course entry requirements: Admission to an Actuarial Programme.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the fields of actuarial science and quantitative finance. The central concept for both disciplines is the measurement and valuation of financial transactions with a component of uncertainty. Topics covered include risk assessment and management, different types of insurance, different types of asset classes. Students are introduced to financial mathematics and life contingency functions which enables them to value assets and insurance products. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary/quant.
DP requirements: Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.
Assessment: Tutorials and Assignments 15%; Tests 35%; Examination 50%.

BUS1004F INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY AND MARKETING
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Hendry
Course entry requirements: Students must be in their 2ND or 3rd academic year of study or have the permission of the Head of Department of the School of Management Studies. BUS1004F is offered purely as an elective to students who are registered in other faculties or are SSA students and is not available to Commerce students.
Course outline:
The objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to the world of business strategy and marketing for students studying in non-business disciplines. The course is divided into two modules and the students will study a selection of core topics in the business strategy module and subsequently in the marketing module. As such, the course builds a foundation for developing the business knowledge and skills within the above business disciplines. Those can be further applied in everyday lives, by aspiring entrepreneurs or in careers which are likely to have a significant managerial/business component.
DP requirements: All course lectures and tutorials are compulsory. In order to receive their DP, students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all their lectures and tutorials. Students must satisfactorily submit both their group business strategy and group marketing plan projects; write both class tests and obtain at least a weighted overall average of 40% in order to receive their Duly Performed certificate.
Assessment: All students will be required to submit formative assessments (group and individual) that will count 60% of their final mark. All students will be required to write a summative assessment (examination) that will count 40% of their final mark. The assessments are delivered as follows: Class Test 1 – 10%; Class Test 2 – 10%; Business Strategy Assignment (group assignment) – 20%. and Marketing Plan Assignment (group assignment) – 20%. In order to activate their course-work marks, students are required to obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in their final examination.

BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: B Arendse
Course entry requirements: This course is intended for students in the special field of Organisational Psychology, but students from other faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. This course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%.

BUS1036F/S EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT
First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Rousseau
Course entry requirements: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
Course outline:
This course equips students with crucial intellectual resources for facing the challenges presented by a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. Its focus is on developing critical reasoning skills, in particular competence at, and confidence in, assessing the quality of available evidence; distinguishing disinformation from misinformation, and understanding the influence of social media on shaping judgments and decision-making. Students will learn how to use evidence and sound argumentation to reach well-justified conclusions, and to then efficiently and persuasively communicate those conclusions to relevant stakeholders.

Practically, the course uses case studies of contemporary debates on social and traditional media to emphasise the importance of understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments can affect our ability to make rational decisions.
DP requirements: Submission of all coursework assignments. Participation in small group case study discussions as required. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40%.
Assessment: Coursework 75%; Capstone assessment 25%. A sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the capstone assessment.

BUS2010F/S MARKETING I
0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: N Madinga
Course entry requirements: Students should be in their second AYOS or above
Objective: To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.
Course outline:
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
DP requirements: 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments.
Assessment: Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%

BUS2011F INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING

0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management studies.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Nkosivile Madinga
Course entry requirements: Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events, Sport and Business Communication) students.
Course outline:
Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit and contemporary marketing issues.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% must be achieved for coursework
Assessment: Coursework (Projects/assignments and tests) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

BUS2016H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE 1: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: S Mataramvura
Course entry requirements: BUS1003H* On a first attempt of a course only: ACC1006F and ACC1011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC1111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011F/S (60% average); or ECO1110F/S and ECO1111F/S (60% average); STA1006S (65%); or STA1106H (65%); MAM1031F and MAM1032S (65% average);or MAM1005H and MAM1006H (65% average).**OR** STA2004F and STA2005S (60% average); MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S and MAM2014S (60% average); **OR** STA1006S (65%); or STA1106H (65%); MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S, and MAM2014S (60% average); MAM1031F and MAM1032S; or MAM1005H and MAM1006H; STA2004F and STA2005S;**OR** MAM1031F and MAM1032S (65% average); or MAM1005H and MAM1006H (65% average); STA2004F and STA2005S (60% average); STA1006S or STA1106H, MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S and MAM2014S. **Course outline:**
The course aims to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

DP requirements: At least 40% for coursework, 80% total tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Tutorials (groupwork) 10%; Tests 30%; Examination 60% (42% written exam; 18% Excel-based exam). Note: No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course

BUS2023S ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their second year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Course outline:
The practices and underlying theories covered in BUS2024F - Psychology of Human Resource Management (HRM) serve to recruit, develop and retain the best employees, and to ensure that people are treated fairly at their places of work. Whether or not employees perform to the best of their ability also depends on the interpersonal relationships they have at work. Human interactions are complex, and each relationship is unique, but if you understand human behaviour in organisations (called Organisational Behaviour (OB) you can create ways of interacting which are likely to result in effective working environments, that is, environments in which employees feel they are treated fairly, are committed to their work and motivated to contribute to the organisation's success. OB is one of the areas which distinguishes work psychology from HRM: To understand human interactions you require a thorough knowledge of psychology. In this course, we will teach how to apply OB theory to understand the behaviour of people working in organisations, particularly under consideration of the South African workplace context, and to critically reflect on your own behaviour when working with others.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework 60% (assignments, tests), Final examination 40%.

BUS2024F PSYCHOLOGY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their second year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Course outline:
Broadly, human resource management (HRM) deals with the practices an organisation employs to manage its people so that they can best fulfil the organisation's strategic goals. It includes the hiring, developing and retaining of employees and ensures their fair treatment. This course introduces students to HRM practices and considers how organisational psychology's understanding of human behaviour in workspaces informs these.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS2033F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: S Rousseau
Course entry requirements: A pass in at least 8 courses towards the degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of persuasive business and professional documents, and deliver business presentations. Students develop skills in planning and producing effective messages through practice in both verbal and visual arguments. They also develop management and communication skills for collaboration through teamwork.
DP requirements:
Assessment: Final written examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark:60%.

BUS3003F RESEARCH DESIGN IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their third year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/ faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course aims to develop the foundational knowledge and skills required by the scientist-practitioner. To this end, we focus on the continual interplay between theory and application in our applied field. Students learn how to design empirical research projects to investigate and engage with current topics in Organisational Psychology. Topic selection is based on recent and emerging trends in research from academia and industry. This course will provide an applied overview of the research planning process, from the perspective of quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods research approaches.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%.

BUS3004S RESEARCH DATA ANALYSIS IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Veldsman
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their third year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/ faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Course outline:
This course will equip students with an understanding of how to conduct quantitative and qualitative data analysis to inform Organisational Psychology practice. Students will gain skills to critically assess and empirically analyse research findings relating to the management of people in organisations. Additionally, students will be able to apply this learning to make effective decisions in a business/organisational environment.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%.

BUS3008W MARKETING RESEARCH I
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: D Nel
Course entry requirements: STA2020F/S; BUS2010F/S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or can be taken concurrently); MAM1002W OR MAM1010F and MAM1012S OR MAM1110F and MAM1112S
Co-requisites: BUS3041F; BUS3043S; STA3022F
Course outline:
The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.
DP requirements: Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%, Final examination 30%. Sub-minimum of 45% in final examination to the course

BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II MODELS
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: C Marais
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S, MAM2014S, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS1003H, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables; assurances and annuities.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II CONTINGENCIES
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: C Marais
Course entry requirements: BUS3018F, MAM2010F, MAM2011F, MAM2012S, MAM2014S, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS2016H, BUS1003H, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; practical application using MS Excel.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination 60%.

BUS3038S INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: M Hoffman
Course entry requirements: Students should be in their 3rd year of a BCom or BBusSc or be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student.
Course outline:
The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOK).
Students registered for this course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.
DP requirements: BUS3038S; Satisfactorily participate in and complete two group projects. Write one class test. 60% minimum participation in tutorials. Attend all specified compulsory lectures. Obtain a minimum overall course mark of 40%. Obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.
Assessment: Coursework 40% Final examination 60%

BUS3039F PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to: 1.) Third Year BCom (Management Studies) students who have not taken organizational psychology undergraduate courses, 2.) Third Year BBusSc students in all fields except for Organisational Psychology, Finance, Finance (CA), and 3.) PG Diploma students in the following areas: Sports Management, Business Communication, Entrepreneurship and Marketing.
Course outline:
This course introduces business science and management students to people management issues (e.g., leadership, teamwork, and diversity) that may arise as they enter the world of work. Students will learn to manage current and emerging South African contextual complexities in managing people from diverse local lived realities. Adopting a collaborative learning approach, the course focuses on building the knowledge and skills necessary for students to be active in leading transformative workplace change and social justice.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework 100%.

BUS3039S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to: 1.) Third Year BCom (Management Studies) students and 2.) Third Year BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students.
Course outline:
This course introduces business science and management students to people management issues (e.g., leadership, teamwork, and diversity) that may arise as they enter the world of work. Students will learn to manage current and emerging South African contextual complexities in managing people from diverse local lived realities. Adopting a collaborative learning approach, the course focuses on building the knowledge and skills necessary for students to be active in leading transformative workplace change and social justice.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework 100%

BUS3041F MARKETING IIA
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: L Mototo
Course entry requirements: BUS2010F/S
Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Consumer Behaviour. The course is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context.
DP requirements: Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination. All the class work assessments must be completed.
Assessment: Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examination 50%

BUS3043S MARKETING IIB
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Bundwini
Course entry requirements: BUS2010F/S
Course outline:
The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate a marketing communication strategy. This course will focus on providing students with an understanding of the different marketing communication tools, the media involved with these, and how these activities form part of the overall marketing strategy. The course will cover traditional and new marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing insights in marketing communication strategy development, advertising and media, as well as the theoretical creative approaches to integrated marketing communications.
DP requirements: Attendance and participate in a minimum of 80% of all tutorial classes. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, tests and assignments) to be allowed to write the examination.
Assessment: Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examination 50%

BUS3095S SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE (SIE)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Hendry
Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies or be in the 3rd Academic Year of Study (AYOS) in the Faculty of Commerce or be an approved SSA student.
Course outline:
Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of focussing on entrepreneurial leadership, agile project management and working with a "real" client on a working on case studies and "live" projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship ventures and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.
By the end of the course, students will be able to:
•Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa,
•Understand the role that social entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation,
•Identify key elements of successful social enterprises,
•Design creative problem-solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.
DP requirements: All course lectures and workshops are compulsory. In order to receive their DP, students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all their lectures and tutorials. Students must satisfactorily submit both their group and individual assignments and obtain at least a weighted overall average of 40% for their course work, in order to receive their Duly Performed certificate.
Assessment: All students will be required to submit formative assessments (group and individual) that will count 70% of their final mark. All students will be required to write a summative assessment (examination) that will count 30% of their final mark. The formative assessments are delivered as follows: Individual Assignment 1 – 10%; Class Participation Mark – 10%; Group Contract – 5%; Client MOU – 5%; Research and Report Writing Plan – 10% and Final Report – 30%. In order to activate their course-work marks, students are required to obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in their final examination.

BUS4026W MARKETING III
Only available to 4th year Business Science Marketing students.
72 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: S Dlamini
Course entry requirements: Only available to 4th year Business Science marketing students, and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W.
Course outline:
The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Retail Management, International Marketing, Service Marketing, B2B Marketing, Contemporary Marketing and Digital Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly, module weights may be changed annually. Students should consult with the Marketing section to establish which modules are offered in a specific year. If resources permit students will be allowed to select from multiple modules. As a general rule, this course is available only to 4th year Business Science students.
Lecture times: Lecture periods vary per semester and per module. Please refer to course outline, and liaise with course convener
DP requirements: For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50%

BUS4027W ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
54 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: P Botha
Course entry requirements: Prerequisite courses: BUS2016H, BUS3018F, BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3043S and, STA3045F. Co-requisite courses:, BUS4028F.
Course outline:
The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.
Assessment: Tutorials and Tests 50%; End of year examinations (2x 3 hours) 50%

BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
21 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: E Maritz
Course entry requirements: 4th year status in BBusSci (AcSci) or BBusSci (QF) – see Program Rules of BBusSci Actuarial Science – Rule FBC4. BComHons (AcSci / QF): As for progression to 4th year of BBusSci (AcSci / QF); or be in their second year of BComHons (AcSci / QF). Honours students not meeting the 60% requirement outlined in Rule FBC4 are required to defer registration for BUS4028F to their second year of registration.
Course outline:
The course covers the behaviour of financial markets, measures of investments risk, asset return models, derivative pricing and liability valuation. Topics include: the efficient markets hypothesis, utility theory, behavioural economics, measures of investment risks, mean-variance portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model, multi-factor models of asset returns, Brownian motion, ito calculus, stochastic models for security prices, models of the term structures of interest rates, simple models for credit risk, valuation of futures and options, ruin theory and run-off triangles.

DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.
Assessment: Tutorials 8%; Tests 32%; 3h15min written examination 42%; 1h45min computer- based examination 18%.

BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: M Mdlekeza
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).
Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.
Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
27 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: C Kalil
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and STA3041F. BUS3024S, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F.
Course outline:
The course develops theory and practice related to professional and business communication. It aims to enhance students' ability to: plan and write business and professional document types with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences (e.g. traditional and electronic correspondence, reports and proposals); structure and deliver business presentations; design visual support for oral and written message; and work in teams to develop collaborative management and communication skills.
Specific learning objectives are for effective: persuasion and argument; organisation, language and style for written business genres; use of visual aids, layout and formatting to enhance ease of access to information; planning and delivering persuasive presentations integrating visual aids; and collaborative management and communication for teaming.
DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops.
Assessment: PCU component: semester course work and presentations (60%); 3-hour written examination [Paper 1] (40%). Students must achieve a sub-minimum of 40% for each component with an average of 50%. In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for professional exemption (N211). The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU final mark: 70%; N211 Paper 2: 30%.

BUS4050W STRATEGIC THINKING
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: M Hoffman
Course entry requirements: Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g. a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.
Course outline:
BUS4050W is the capstone course available only to final year Business Science students. The aim of BUS4050W is to test and improve students' strategic thinking ability and how they can apply this to business. The course covers both classic strategic management thinkers such as Porter, Mintzberg, Rumelt and Senge and practical application of strategic thinking theory through a year-long group strategy project, class assignments and tutorials. Particular emphasis is placed on Scenario Planning, Blue Ocean Strategy and the communication of strategy. The course, which is provided in a blended learning format, includes guest lectures who share their real world experience of strategic thinking.
DP requirements: Achieve minimum 40% in June test, Achieve minimum 40% in November exam. To be a contributing member of a project group for the strategy project and to achieve at least 40% overall mark for the project. Complete all assignments and tutorial tests
Assessment: Individual June test 25%, November exam 25%, Assignments 30%, Group Strategy project 20%

BUS4052H MARKETING RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: S Dlamini
Course entry requirements: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W and STA3022F.
Course outline:
Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students report these in a thesis and present their findings to a panel of assessors and their peers. Guest lectures may be invited to provide practical Marketing Research Topics.
DP requirements: Submission of all deliverables and attendance of all guest lectures.
Assessment: Various deliverables including a proposal (20%), literature review (40%), final report and manuscript (40%). There is no final exam for this course.

BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: M Mdlekeza
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).
Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.
Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4058F STRATEGIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: P Pillay
Course entry requirements: Only available to 4th year Business Science marketing students, and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.
Course outline:
This course explores the field of strategic marketing and assumes market and stakeholder orientations. It seeks understanding of strategic analysis in general and customer, company and competitor analysis specifically. It then teaches the craft of strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course concludes with approaches for strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control.
Lecture times: Tuesday 11h00 - 12h45 and Thursday: 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination.
Assessment: Projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examinations (3 hours) 50%. Consult the course outline for the weighting of assessment components.

NELSON MANDELA SCHOOL OF PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

As a multi-disciplinary centre, the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance makes public service at the highest levels of leadership an aspiration for the rising generation. The School promotes the development of strategic public leadership, including a strong emphasis on public sector reform, accountability and trust in governance. There are four main components to the School's activities:

- Academic Programmes which include a part-time and full-time Master's Degree, a full-time MPhil and a PhD in Development Policy and Practice;
- Executive short courses designed for public leaders and officials, international and national non-profit organisations, think tanks and the private sector;
- The Building Bridges programme which brings together established and emerging public leaders, policymakers and experts from across Africa on key policy issues;
- A research centre on governance and development.

The School is housed in Linkoping House, Lower Campus. 27 Burg Road, Rondebosch.
Phone (021) 650- 1420.
The letter code for the School is GPP

Email: zikhona.sikota@uct.ac.za
Departmental website: http://www.nelsonmandelaschool.uct.ac.za/

Director and Professor:
F Ismail, PhD (Politics) *Manchester*, MPhil (Development Studies) *IDS - Sussex*, BA and LLB Degrees *UKZN*

Associate Professor:
R Govender, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *New York University*, MA & PhD *California* (specialising in Political Psychology, Survey Research Methodology and Advanced Quantitative Methods)

Senior Lecturer:
S Haricharan, BSc (Medical/Life Sciences) *Witwatersrand,* Advanced Diploma (Adult Education) *Natal*, MBA *Cape Town*, PhD School of Public Leadership *Stellenbosch*
M Camerer, MA (Political Philosophy) *Stellenbosch,* MPhil (Comparative Social Research) *Oxford*, PhD (Political Studies) *Witwatersrand*
D Rule, BBusSci (Marketing) MPhil (Programme Evaluation) DPhil (Social Development) *Cape Town*
M Nxele, BBusSci (Economics) *Cape Town* MPhil (International Economics) *Paris Pantheon Sorbonne* MCom (Economics Development) *PhD (Development Policy and Practice) Cape Town*

Academic Programmes Manager:
E Moosa, NDip BTech MTech *Cape Town*

Academic Programmes Co-ordinator:
Z Sikota, BAdmin (Hons) MAdmin *Western Cape*

Emeritus Professor:
A Hirsch, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hon) *Witwatersrand,* MA *CapeTown* MPhil *Columbia*

Adjunct Professors:
L Msengana-Ndlela, MBL *UNISA* PhD *Warwick*
A Gillwald, MPhil *UKZN* PhD *Witwatersrand*
Adv. V Pikoli, BA (Law) & LLB *Lesotho,* LLM *Zimbabwe*
I Goldman, MSc *Reading*, PhD *Witwatersrand*
M Heywood, BA (Hons) *Oxford (Balliol College*), Masters PhD *Witwatersrand*
T Tesfachew, BA (Economics) MA (Economics) *Lancaster*, MPhil (Development Economics) PhD (Economics)*Sussex*
A Dipeolu, BSc Soc Sc (Economics) *Ife*, PGCert (Diplomatic Studies) *Oxford* , MPhil (Economics & Politics of Development)*Cambridge*, PhD (Economics) *UNISA*
L Whitfield, BA (Economics) BA (Political Science) *North Carolina*, MPhil (Development Studies) DPhil (Politics) *Oxford*, Dr Scient.Soc *Roskilde*
R Mattes, AB *Youngstown*, MA *Delawre*, PhD *Illinois, Urbana-Champaign*
J Ferraz, DPhil (Political Science) *Sussex*
J Javan, BA (International Relations) (International Relations – International Communications*) Washington DC*, PhD (Human Resources Development/Psychology and Public Policy) *North Carolina*
K Lee, BA (Economics) *Seoul,* PhD (Economics) *California*

Adjunct Associate Professors
N Zalk, MSC, PhD *London.*
M Altman, BA *McGill*, MPhil *Cambridge*, PhD *Manchester*.
F Aggad, Diploma (Personal Leadership) *Columbia*, BAdmin (International Relations), BA Hons (International Relations), MA (International Relations) *Pretoria*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers
M Phalima, BSc , MBChB *Cape Town*
D Schmidt, BA (Hons) *Cape Town*, PG Dip *Warwick,* MA *Western Cape*
I Hoyaux, MBA *France*, Master in mathematics *Unite Kingdom*
S Phillips, MM (Cum Laude) *Witswatersrand*, MSc, BEng (Hons) *Warwick* , PhD *Witswatersrand*
MS Fakir, Masters *London*, B.Sc. (Hons) *Witwatersrand,* B.Sc. (Biological Science)

R Dieng, BSc (Economics & Social Administration) *Marseille*, PG Cert (Academic Practice) *Edinburgh*, MA (International Cooperation & Development + Risks Management in Developing Countries) Masters (Political Science) *Bordeaux*, PhD (International Development) *London*

G Kifukwe, BA Hons (Geography),MSc (Economy, Space and Society) *Nottingham*, Masters (Advanced Global Studies)*Paris*, PhD (Geography) *Nottingham*

Honorary Professors:
C Lopes, MPhil *Geneva* PhD *Pantheon-Sorbonne*
T Manuel, NatDip Cape Town PhD *Stellenbosch*
A Oqubay, PGDip (Manufacturing, Management & Technology-MMT) MBA *Milton Keynes*, MA (International Relations)*Amsterdam*, PhD (Development Studies) *London*
R Davies, BCom, BCom (Economics) *Rhodes* , MSc (International Politics)*Southampton*, DPhil *Sussex*

GPP5001F STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS & PRACTICE
20 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: M Nxele
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent
Course outline:
This course aims to equip participants with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a 'good fit' between policy design and a country's economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the participant's place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course;
- Provide participants with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Submission of all assignments is required (research papers).
Assessment: No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course.

GPP5002S POLICY IMPLEMENTATION
25 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: F Ismail
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness.
The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design;
- Provide continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.
Assessment: 100% coursework.. Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5003W PUBLIC LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE
20 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: S Haricharan & M Camerer
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent
Course outline:
The aim of the Public Leadership and Governance course is to support students in their leadership development journey through gaining insights into their beliefs, attitudes, and behaviours and contextual developmental realities in Africa and globally. The course is offered in two parts: the first part takes you on a journey of self and social-awareness in supporting your personal development and agency in effecting change in your management and leadership roles. Classes focuses on understanding self; emotional intelligence; transformational leadership; personal, interpersonal and organisational transformation; mindfulness; neuroleadership; COVID-19 and leadership; and public governance. The second part explores ethical leadership and public accountability with a focus on ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including whistleblowing. The interaction between individual and institutional integrity is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international efforts to counter corruption.The course introduces students to a range of relevant theories, conceptual frameworks, case studies, tools, and practices in class, supported by distance assignments and coaching.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convener.
Assessment: 100% coursework. Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5004W DISCOURSES IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY IN AFRICA
20 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: F Ismail
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide students with the capacity to critically examine and evaluate development policies in Africa. Key subject areas include discourses in trade policies of South Africa and the African continent, including; regional integration, bilateral relations, global governance and the climate-development nexus in Africa. The subject areas will enable students to engage and participate in discourses on the challenges of African public institutions, and development policy formulation and implementation, with a primary focus on trade strategy formulation and negotiations at a bilateral, regional or multilateral level, and a secondary focus on the political economy of climate change, just transition, and the green economy, among other topical discourses.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.
Assessment: Assessment will comprise the following: 100% coursework.

GPP5005W MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDIT
60 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: D Rule
Course entry requirements: Completion of coursework.
Course outline:
This is the final phase of the MPhil programme, in which the participant conducts research and submits a research dissertation of 20,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the MPhil programme to a concrete development problem.
It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the participant's work experience.
The dissertation generally should:
•demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
•show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;
•show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and
•include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.
DP requirements: Submission of a written research proposal of length 3500 words and presentation and departmental approval of the research proposal and receipt of ethics approval (if applicable).
Assessment: Dissertation will be examined - 100% written work.

GPP5006F RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS
24 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: D Rule
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course prepares students for their thesis work by introducing them to the fundamental principles of research design and methodology in qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. It covers the following core areas: the philosophies of the major research paradigms, ethics, values and virtues in contemporary research, conducting research in institutional contexts, and research design and current methods of data collection, data analysis and report writing.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.
Assessment: Coursework 100%.

GPP5007F GLOBAL LEADERSHIP PRIORITIES
15 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: F Ismail
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
This multi-disciplinary course explores the intricate relationship between climate change and development on the African continent. It introduces students to various climate change-related topics that are prevalent in African policymaking circles and encourages students to also think about climate change critically through different disciplinary lenses. The primary objectives of this course are: (1) to introduce and help students understand African interests in climate change negotiations; (2) provide analytical tools and knowledge to help students understand different (and sometimes competing interests) of international players, especially global powers, in climate negotiations; and, (3) draw on different disciplines, such as economics, international relations, environmental science, and development studies, to provide students with a broad spectrum of knowledge that they can draw on to think critically about climate change and its impact on Africa's development.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GPP5008W TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
10 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: C Lopes
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course will help students navigate the challenges presented by an adverse global context and emerging megatrends when pursuing structural transformation. It will assess the opportunities offered by regional dimensions, modern-day industrialisation pitfalls and innovative sources of financing. Africa undoubtedly has great potential, so too is the size of the challenge that African leaders face as countries prepare to take their place in the future global economy. They must transform their economies in the context of a harsh global climate, where patterns of industrialisation have changed, characterised by an unfriendly trade environment, complex intellectual property rights, circumscribed policy space, and fractured internal structures. Case studies and in-depth analysis of uneven efforts at structural transformation will help illustrate the complexity of policy making.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.
Assessment: 100% Coursework.

GPP5009S RESEARCH DESIGN AND PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: R Govender & D Rule
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
The course is designed to equip students to carry out successful research for their research project. It builds on the previous courses focussing on research design and methodology for qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. This course will emphasize the development of the topic and research question to structure the design, execution and completion of research project. The course will also cover issues of ethics, research reporting and academic writing, and plagiarism. Teaching during the course will be through seminars, workshops and individual supervision, working towards the submission of a completed research proposal.
DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and workshops.
Assessment: Submission of proposal of 3 500 words or less.

GPP5010S RESEARCH PROJECT
45 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: R Govender & D Rule
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the participant submits a research project written up in the form of a long paper up to 15 000 words. The research project should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the Masters programme to a concrete development problem. It is desirable, though not required, that the research project address a development problem linked to the participants' work experience.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Final submission of Research Project 100%

GPP5011F THE PRACTICE OF POLICY MAKING AND IMPLEMENTATION
30 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: M Nxele
Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.
Course outline:
The objectives of the course are to (a) provide an orienting framework for achieving better development results by aligning policy choices and approaches to implementation with political and institutional realities; and, (b) provide an opportunity to apply the framework in addressing concrete development challenges of direct relevance to the participants' country contexts.
The course will argue that reforms need to be compatible with the incentives of a critical mass of influential actors, so that they have a stake in the reforms and are willing to champion them in the face of opposition from those who benefit from the pre-existing arrangements. The aim is to identify entry points through which to nudge things along, seeking incremental gains that can give rise to a cascading sequence of change for the better. The course thus aims to encourage the exploration of possibilities that respond creatively to the governance ambiguities of our early twenty-first century.
DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments
Assessment: Coursework 100%

GPP5012W LEADERSHIP IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE
26 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: S Haricharan and M Camerer
Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.
Course outline:
The public service can be a turbulent and complex space demanding high levels of emotional intelligence, resilience and critical judgment, i.e. discretion. Public managers operate in a world of volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity (VUCA) that challenge and frustrate them in developing and implementing public policy. In this transforming landscape, as illustrated by the COVID-19 pandemic, public leaders are expected to lead in adaptable, innovative and compassionate ways.
The immersive and interactive course places emphasis on theory and practice related to emotional and social intelligence, neuro-leadership, integral theory, and mindfulness. Participants are supported to heighten their self- and social awareness towards achieving their personal growth plan, and directing their personal agency toward orchestrating change for public good. A key component of the course draws on case studies to explore ethical leadership and public accountability, in particular, ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including whistleblowing. The emerging theoretical focus on the interaction between individual and institutional integrity, is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international efforts to counter corruption.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory; except with the permission of the convener.
Assessment: 20% class participation, 80% Coursework. Submission of all assignments.

GPP5013S TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION
20 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: C Lopes
Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.
Course outline:
This course will help students navigate the challenges presented by an adverse global context and emerging megatrends when pursuing structural transformation. It will assess the opportunities offered by regional dimensions, modern-day industrialisation pitfalls and innovative sources of financing. Africa undoubtedly has great potential, so too is the size of the challenge that African leaders face as countries prepare to take their place in the future global economy. They must transform their economies in the context of a harsh global climate, where patterns of industrialisation have changed, characterised by an unfriendly trade environment, complex intellectual property rights, circumscribed policy space, and fractured internal structures. Case studies and in-depth analysis of uneven efforts at structural transformation will help illustrate the complexity of policy making.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convener
Assessment: 50% class participation, 50% Assignments. Submission of all assignments.

GPP5014S INTERNATIONAL TRADE NEGOTIATIONS AND GLOBAL GOVERNANCE
20 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: F Ismail
Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline
Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with the capacity to critically examine and evaluate the trade policies of South Africa and the African continent. It will enable students to engage and participate in trade strategy formulation and negotiations at a bilateral, regional or multilateral level. Students acquire skills to advise governments, business organisations and regional and multilateral agencies on trade policies and trade diplomacy.
The course provides students with an overview of the changing architecture of the global trading system and the role of Africa in global governance. The course provides students with the theoretical and practical tools to evaluate the unfolding regional integration process underway in Africa, with a focus on the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) negotiations. South Africa's role in the continent will be critically examined with a view to exploring how South Africa can play a developmental role that supports development integration. Africa's trade relationships bilaterally with its main trading partners in the North (the EU and US) and the South (China and other developing countries) will be explored and analysed with the use of case studies and simulations. Africa's role in the multilateral trading system is critically examined. The history and role of developing countries in the GATT/WTO will be critically discussed. A simulation of the negotiations on reform of the WTO will be undertaken to highlight the different perspectives between developing and developed countries.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.
Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Test: 25%, Assignment: 25%

GPP5016H RESEARCH DESIGN AND QUALITATIVE METHODS
10 NQF credits at NQF level 9
Convener: R Govender
Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.
Course outline:
The course will provide students with the foundational knowledge, skills and orientation to help them prepare for their thesis proposals and thesis research activity and writing. This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts and principles of research design and methods for application in their thesis research. It begins with an introduction to the philosophies of contemporary research paradigms and proceeds to learning the key methods of data collection, analysis and writing of qualitative research. Also included is a focus on ethics and values in research, and issues related to conducting research in institutional contexts.
DP requirements: Class attendance and participation grade.
Assessment: 100% Coursework

GPP6000W THESIS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE
360 NQF credits at NQF level 10
Convener: R Govender
Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme
Course outline:
This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: 100% Thesis

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa.
Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.
Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

Director of the GSB
C Duggan, BA *Brown* PhD *Stanford*

Professors:
K April, Dip (Elec) Dip (LS) *Wingfield* BSc (Eng) BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town* Cert (JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*
R Hamann, BSc BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*
J Luiz, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stellenbosch*
J Musango, BSc (Hons) *Egerton* MSc PhD *Stellenbosch*
H Parker, BSc (Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*
M Samuelsson, BBA *Mid Sweden* MSc *Gothenburg* PhD *Jönköping*
A Alhassan, BSc MPhil *Ghana* PhD *Cape Town*
S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:
W Baets, BSc MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*
G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *Unisa* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *Johannesburg* CM (SA)
N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK*
A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*
N Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stellenbosch* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*
M Hall, MA PhD *Cantab*
T Ryan, BSc (Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:
J Auerbach, BSocSci *Cape Town* MSc *Oxford* PhD *Stanford*
R Chivaka, BCom (Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*
S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris*
C Meyer, BA MA *Bruxelles* PhD *Solvay*
J Mukuddem-Petersen, BSc Hons MSc PhD *North West*
W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*
C Peter BSc Hons (Phys) *Natal* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town* International Relations *Tufts*
M Reyneke BCom *Pretoria* MBA *Melbourne* PhD *Lulea*
K Sewchurran, BSc *Unisa* BSc (Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
R Albertus, BCom MBM *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
J Ahlers, BA PDM *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*
P Daya, MTechPhD *Cape Town*
B Dharani, MBA PhD *Cape Town*
C Ferreira, PhD *Luleå*
C Feront, *MSc Paris MPhil Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town*
M Kabinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York (Canada)* PhD *Cape Town*
W Kruger, PhD *Cape Town*
T Mthanti, PhD *Witwatersrand*
A Surmeier, PhD *Marburg*
J Schueler, Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA *Cape Town*
E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
B Spatz, MSc *Georgetown* PhD *Tufts*
B Zolfaghari, BSc *Azad* MA PhD *Durham*

Lecturers:
L Gumede, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty:
W Borchardt, BSc MSc PhD *Cape Town*
R George, EMBA *Cape Town*
L Kantor, MA PhD *Cape Town*
C Kuo, MA *Cape Town* PhD *St Andrews*
S Lewis, BA *Cape Town* MSEd SUNY MA *Pittsburgh* EMBA *Cape Town*
P Malinga, EMBA *Cape Town*
J McDonogh, BA Hons MPhil *Cape Town*

G Northrop, BA *Stanford* MBA *UCLA*
R Sandberg, PhD *Karolinska*
C Schweer, BA *Georgetown* MBA *INSEAD* PhD *Cape Town*
R Sha, EMBA *Cape Town*
C van Niekerk, MBA *Oxford* Brookes MSc *Oxford* PhD *Cape Town*
G van Vuuren, MCom Hons *Cape Town* PhD North-West
A Witten, PhD *Harvard*

GSB3002F/S LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNICATION
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Leadership and Communication course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal and team leadership and effectiveness in communication. From a leadership perspective, the purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for managing oneself and team more effectively. From a communication point of view, the course will provide a key set of tools for greater efficacy in effective communication, a cornerstone of sound leadership.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3002X LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNICATION
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Leadership and Communication course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal and team leadership and effectiveness in communication. From a leadership perspective, the purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for managing oneself and team more effectively. From a communication point of view, the course will provide a key set of tools for greater efficacy in effective communication, a cornerstone of sound leadership.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3002Z LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNICATION
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Leadership and Communication course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal and team leadership and effectiveness in communication. From a leadership perspective, the purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for managing oneself and team more effectively. From a communication point of view, the course will provide a key set of tools for greater efficacy in effective communication, a cornerstone of sound leadership.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3003F/S ECONOMICS OF EMERGING MARKETS
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3003X ECONOMICS OF EMERGING MARKETS
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic

conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3003Z ECONOMICS OF EMERGING MARKETS
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004F FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004F/S FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focusses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004X FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004Z FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3005F/S MARKETING MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The marketing course focuses on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies in a particular context. This course introduces fundamental and advanced analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. Students are required to draw systematically from the body of knowledge and to apply their learning to a complex problem or organisation. Hence the course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3005X MARKETING MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The marketing course focuses on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies in a particular context. This course introduces fundamental and advanced analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. Students are required to draw systematically from the body of knowledge and to apply their learning to a complex problem or organisation. Hence the course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3005Z MARKETING MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The marketing course focuses on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies in a particular context. This course introduces fundamental and advanced analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. Students are required to draw systematically from the body of knowledge and to apply their learning to a complex problem or organisation. Hence the course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3006F/S HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The HRM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance work practices and Leading and Managing People. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3006X HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The HRM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance work practices and Leading and Managing People. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3006Z HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The HRM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance work practices and Leading and Managing People. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007F/S OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007S OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007X OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007Z OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008F STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008F/S STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008X STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008Z STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop

rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

Service Course Director: Jane Franco jane.franco@uct.ac.za
Administrator: Toni Murphy toni.murphy@uct.ac.za

CML1001F BUSINESS LAW I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: K Lehmann
Course outline:
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to the Constitution and the impact that it continues to have on legal development. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one, with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%

CML1004S BUSINESS LAW I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr K Lehmann
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to the Constitution and the impact that it continues to have on legal development. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one, with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2001F COMPANY LAW
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr T Thabane
Course entry requirements: Business Law 1 and no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.
Course outline:
The course offers an overview of the laws that govern the nature, formation, and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations with the main focus being on companies. Students are encouraged to apply the analytical abilities acquired in previous law courses and these skills are further developed. After the course students will be able to, amongst others, navigate the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and will be familiar with its core provisions and their practical impact.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2005F LABOUR LAW
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: L Mkhwanazi
Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the common law contract of employment and labour law statutes; including the Labour Relations Act; Basic Conditions of the Employment Act; and the Employment Equity Act. The course will specifically focus on the following issues that commonly arise in the workplace: the legal definition of 'employee'; discipline and dismissals; unfair labour practices; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity issues; collective bargaining; strikes and lock-outs; and dispute resolution.
Lecture times: This course is an intensive one, with 3 lectures per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2010Z BUSINESS LAW II
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: J Franco
Course entry requirements: Business Law I. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
Business law 2 is designed to give students an understanding of commercial transactions, how they are financed, and the risks involved. The course covers insolvency, credit agreements, stokvels and the various forms of security that can be used to finance commercial transactions. By the end of the course, students should have an appreciation of the types of legal issues that commonly arise in financing transactions – how creditors can best secure themselves in the event of non-payment and ultimately the risk of insolvency and how debtors are protected under the National Credit Act.

The course also covers public sector financial management, looking specifically at the legal obligations set out in the Public Finance Management Act 1999 and the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 and related laws.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one with 5 contact periods per week for 8 weeks in Semester 2.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 30% and final examination 70%

CML4607F LAW FOR ENGINEERS
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: B Zungu
Course entry requirements: This course is only available to BSc(Eng) Electrical Engineering; BSc(Eng) Electrical and Computer Engineering and BSc(Eng) Mechatronics students.
Course outline:
The course is designed to give students a general understanding of the legal issues they will face in their engineering careers and to enable them to act professionally and ethically. The course gives an overview of the South African legal system, and then provides a general but comprehensive synopsis of the law of contract, labour law, corporate governance and the various entities which can be used for conducting business and the legal implications of each. In addition students are given an introduction to intellectual property. By the end of the term students should have an appreciation of the types of issues and risks that commonly arise in the socio-legal context of engineering practice.
Lecture times: There are 4 contact sessions per week in this intensive course.
DP requirements: Completion of assignment and class test is compulsory. If the student does not submit the assignment or write the test the student will receive 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Assignment (20%), Class test (20%), Exam (60%)

SUMMER TERM SERVICE COURSES
Admission Criteria: The following courses will be limited to a **maximum of 75 students**. Once this number has been reached, no further students will be registered for the course.
Note: A first year student may not do a law course during Summer Term.
Note: Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard workload

In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do these law courses in Summer Term:
a) Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT), registered in the Commerce Faculty who need the course to graduate in the current year;
b) Construction Studies students who require Business Law I as a prerequisite for CON3032W and who already have a full credit load and which could impact on their graduation;
c) Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree);
d) Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload.

Note: In the event of an over-subscription students may have to be de-registered for the course and preference will be given to students in the order of the above categories i.e. first group (a), second group (b) and so on. **Students must register by 1 October and will be notified by the end of October if they are to de-register. But students in categories (c) and (d) may register up to 15 December.**

Note: A course will only run if **a minimum of 45 students** register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand.

The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering students on the Summer Term programme rests with each student's home faculty.

STUDENTS MUST STATE WHICH CATEGORY (a-d) THEY FALL INTO WHEN REGISTERING.

CML1001P BUSINESS LAW I - SUMMER TERM
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML1001F/CML1004S.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2001P COMPANY LAW - SUMMER TERM
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Company Law. Business Law I is a prerequisite for Company Law, and students cannot register for Company Law unless they successfully completed Business Law I in the previous year of study.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML2001F.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2005P LABOUR LAW - SUMMER TERM
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML2005F.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%

CML2010P BUSINESS LAW II - SUMMER TERM
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Business Law I. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML 2010Z.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 30% and final examination 70%.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

CSC1010H COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010

NOTE: This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for CSC1015F (see entry for CSC1015F). The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. CSC1010H is equivalent to CSC1015F in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: G Stewart

Course entry requirements: The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Thursday, 14h00 - 17h30

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour examination written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1011H COMPUTER SCIENCE 1011

NOTE: 1) This course follows on from CSC1010H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) CSC1011H is equivalent to CSC1016S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: G Stewart

Course entry requirements: CSC1010H

Course outline:

The first half of the course aims to further develop problem solving and programming in Python. The second half focuses on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 4th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, 14h00 - 16h00

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Theory tests count 25%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour examination written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1015F/S COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: A Safla

Course entry requirements: At least 70% for NSC Mathematics. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to CSC1010H from week 7.*

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.

Lecture times: 4th or 5th period once per week, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Theory tests 15%; practical tests and practical assignments 25%; June examination 2 hours 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1016S COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: A Safla

Course entry requirements: CSC1015F (At least 45% for CSC1015F or at least 70% for CSC1017F)

Course outline:

This course builds on the foundation of CSC1015F/CSC1010H, with a focus on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.

Lecture times: 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour exam written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals and 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1017F INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING
16 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course outline:
This course aims to provide an introduction to programming and algorithms, using the Python programming language. Topics to be included will be: basic syntax, variables, operators, comments, expressions, strings, input and output; conditional statements, if, nested ifs, if-else ladders, Boolean expressions; loops, for and while, nested loops; functions, parameters, return values; testing and debugging; arrays and lists, multidimensional arrays; sorting and searching; text files; and number systems. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.
DP requirements: 45% weighted average for practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count for 20%, practicals count for 20%, practical tests count for 10%, June examination counts for 50% of the course mark. Subminima**:** 45% weighted average for practical work, 45% weighted average of tests and exams.

CSC1019F FOUNDATIONS OF COMPUTER PROGRAMMING FOR ENGINEERS
12 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course outline:
This course offers an introduction to the development of algorithms and design of computer programs and provides an introduction to programming and algorithms, using the Python programming language. Topics include: basic syntax, variables, operators, comments, expressions, strings, input and output; conditional statements, if, nested ifs, if-else ladders, Boolean expressions; loops, for and while, nested loops; functions, parameters, return values; arrays and lists, multidimensional arrays and text files. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.
DP requirements: 45% weighted average for practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count for 20%, practicals count for 20%, practical tests count for 10%, June examination counts for 50% of the course mark. Subminima: 45% weighted average for practical work, 45% weighted average of tests and exams.

Second-Year Courses

CSC2001F COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001
Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: (CSC1015F and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)
Course outline:
This course builds on the first year Computer Science foundation with an emphasis on data storage and manipulation. The course covers abstract data types and assertions, recursive algorithms, tree structures such as AVL and B-trees, graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing and priority queues. An introduction to conceptual modelling, database design and relational database manipulation is included. Practical programming in Java in a Unix environment is an important part of the course
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four or five lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 16.7%; practicals count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC2002S COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002
Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Professor M Kuttel
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F (At least 45% for CSC2001F)
Course outline:
The goal of this course is to complete the basic education of a Computer Scientist. Topics include: mobile application development and interface design, an introduction to computer architecture and concurrent programming. Practical work in Java and in assembler programming are included.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 16.7%; practicals and practical test count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC2004Z PROGRAMMING ASSESSMENT

This is a required course for all students majoring in Computer Science and/or who wish to continue to any third year courses in Computer Science. It should be taken in the second year of study and will demonstrate competency in programming, which is assumed in all third year courses. It is a compulsory course in the Computer Science major CSC05.

0 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: (CSC1015F and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)

Course outline:

All students who take advanced courses in Computer Science need to build on a foundation of strong programming skills. The aim of this course is to assess and confirm mastery in fundamental programming skills before students can proceed to advanced courses.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Practical programming examination counts for 100%

CSC2005Z INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: Academically strong students may apply for entrance. Selection will be made on the basis of marks for CSC1015F, CSC1016S and CSC2001F. The number of places will be limited depending on the availability of supervisors, and the final decision will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course allows students to pursue a course of independent research in one of the areas of specialisation of the department, as listed on the department's website, under the direct supervision of one of the staff members. Students will learn research methods in Computer Science and apply these in a suitable project. They will also learn about research writing (proposal and report).

Students will complete a research project and document this in a research report (mini-dissertation). An intermediate deliverable will be a project proposal and presentation to staff.

Lecture times: Meetings with supervisor, by arrangement

Assessment: Proposal 20%, Final research report 80%

Third-Year Courses

CSC3002F COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor G Nitschke

Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F or equivalent)). CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to the two topics (1) structure and organization of operating systems and (2) a basic knowledge of computer networks that will take the student through the various logical layers of the ISO OSI layers, focusing on the Internet Protocol suite.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

CSC3003S COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F or equivalent)), and either INF2009F or permission from the Head of Department to do compensation work to a satisfactory standard. CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.

Course outline:

This is a course on two advanced topics: (1) advanced software design is about turning requirements into effective and efficient implementations in a systematic manner; and (2) the algorithms module expands on a topic central to computing. This module describes how algorithms are categorised, and shows interesting algorithms in each category and analyses their complexity. It also touches on Turing machines and the limits of computation.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and 35% for the algorithms module (comprising Theory of Algorithms and Theory of Computation) in the final examination.

CSC3022F C++ AND MACHINE LEARNING
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor P Marais
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F or equivalent)). CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
This course introduces the C++ programming language, followed by an exploration of topics in machine learning. Students are exposed to different aspects of C++ including templates and functional programming and an in-depth study of the C++ memory model. A basic introduction to a widely used Python ML framework is then provided. A number of machine learning algorithms are introduced and students implement a subset of these using the Python framework.. By the end of the course, students should understand how to write efficient object-oriented programs in C++, and also be familiar with major categories of learning algorithms, and be able to select and implement the most appropriate algorithm for a given problem in Python.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, by arrangement
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

Fieldwork
All students attending courses in Environmental & Geographical Science are required to take part in fieldwork arranged during the year.

First-Year Courses

EGS1003S GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr P Mbatha
Course entry requirements: At least 50% for NSC Geography or GEO1009F
Course outline:
The course introduces students to development, sustainability and environment debates in geography, by exploring different landscapes at different scales and levels, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.
Assessment: Essays, assignments and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS1005F INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT & MANAGEMENT
12 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr J von Holdt
Co-requisites: Any one of CIV4041F, CIV4042F, CIV4045F and CIV4046F
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce environmental management, sustainable development and climate change. Students are guided through the process of environmental assessment, methods, reports, and public involvement. The environmental management of construction is also covered. The course includes practical sessions: case studies, field trips and a course project.
Assessment: A class test, practical assignments and field report count 50%; one 2-hour examination written in June count 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

Second-Year Courses

EGS2013F THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT
There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Professor F Eckardt
Course entry requirements: GEO1009F
Course outline:
The course focuses on contemporary Atmosphere-Earth surface interactions, in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, informants of regional biome formation, tropical deforestation, and desertification and earth observation technology. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of Earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS2015S SOCIETY & SPACE
There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr S Scheba
Course entry requirements: For BSc: EGS1003S; For BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent.
Course outline:
Spatial thinking sits at the core of Geographical scholarship, and space and human societies are always mutually constitutive. This course explores how geographers have theorised space and place as central to understanding historical processes, social relations and cultural practices. Focusing particularly on Africa and other regions of the global South, the course covers foundational Human Geography concepts including modernity, landscape, memory, heritage, identity and inclusion. Through theoretical work and field-based experiential learning, we examine how space and place both shape and are shaped by a range of power dynamics.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 60%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 40%. In order to pass the course, you are required to obtain an average mark of at least 50% across all submissions.

Third-Year Courses

EGS3012S ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor B J Abiodun
Course entry requirements: GEO1009F or equivalent, EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or any approved 2000-level Science course, and or any approved 1000-level Physics or Mathematics course.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide a thorough understanding of the physical processes that control the Earth's atmosphere. It covers the following topics: atmospheric energy balance, thermodynamics, dynamics, and general circulation; tropical and mid-latitude weather producing systems; weather and climate extreme events (e.g. heat-waves, drought, and floods) in Africa; climate variability and change; atmospheric boundary layer turbulence, chemistry, and pollution. The lectures are complemented with field measurements and laboratory practicals to demonstrate basic data analysis techniques employed in atmospheric sciences.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.
Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3021F SUSTAINABILITY & ENVIRONMENT
There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving a half-day field excursion.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr P Sabela-Rikhotso
Course entry requirements: EGS2013F, EGS2015S
Course outline:
The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 3rd period
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 60%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3022S GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor Z Patel
Course entry requirements: EGS2015S
Course outline:
The course focuses on debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies. Each thematic area explores specific debates and key author's work in the field, providing students with an introduction to literature, a content overview, and skills to deconstruct and build conceptual and analytical arguments related to evidence drawn from geographical research from around the world, other than South Africa. The course also emphasises academic reading and writing skills taught in the practical sessions.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 4th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of essay and practical assignments and participation in tutorials; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework
Assessment: Essay and other assignments count 70%; one 3-hour written examination in November count 30% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3023F ANTHROPOCENE ENVIRONMENTS IN PERSPECTIVE
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor P Anderson
Course entry requirements: EGS2013F
Course outline:
The course deals with the dynamic physical environment including the human impact on global environments at various spatial and temporal scales during the so-called Anthropocene. The general aim of this course is to illustrate the nature and scale of changes that characterise the earth's environment, against a background of both natural and anthropogenically-induced processes. This provides an important perspective when thinking about contemporary environments and how they might change in the future – with obvious consequences for our own species and that of the others with which we share the planet.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is http://www.mth.uct.ac.za

.NOTES:

(a) All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
(b) Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
(c) Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both STA1001F and MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.
(d) Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.
(e) In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
(f) Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under "Undergraduate courses", and also on the course notice board.
(h) The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".
(i) Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

Undergraduate Courses

First-Year Courses

MAM1004F MATHEMATICS 1004
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: T C Van Heerden
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. Students registered in other faculties who do not meet the 70% NSC requirement may instead complete MAM1014F followed by MAM1015S with a mark of 70% or higher to gain entry to MAM1004F and MAM1004S. *Students who fail MAM1004F are expected to register for MAM1004S in the 2nd semester.*
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to provide mathematics for applications, particularly in the Life and Earth sciences. The syllabus covers the following topics: Functions and graphs. Straight lines, power functions, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions (radians). Discrete-time dynamical systems. Stability and equilibria. Rates of change. Limits, derivatives. Maxima and minima. Concavity. Asymptotes and curve sketching. Antiderivatives and integrals. Mathematical modelling. Separable and linear differential equations.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests, and satisfactory tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Class tests and regular WebAssigns determine a class record; one 3-hour examination makes up the balance of the final mark.

MAM1004S MATHEMATICS 1004
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. Students registered in other faculties who do not meet the 70% NSC requirement may instead complete MAM1014F followed by MAM1015S with a mark of 70% or higher to gain entry to MAM1004F and MAM1004S. *Students who fail MAM1004F are expected to register for MAM1004S in the 2nd semester.*
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to provide mathematics for applications, particularly in the Life and Earth sciences. The syllabus covers the following topics: Functions and graphs. Straight lines, power functions, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions (radians). Discrete-time dynamical systems. Stability and equilibria. Rates of change. Limits, derivatives. Maxima and minima. Concavity. Asymptotes and curve sketching. Antiderivatives and integrals. Mathematical modelling. Separable and linear differential equations.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, Meridian
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests, and at least 80% attendance at tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 3-hour examination makes up the balance.

MAM1005H MATHEMATICS 1005
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr P W Adams (1st semester), Dr M Geyer (2nd semester)
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course. *NOTES: 1) The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1031F + MAM1032S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*
Course outline:
Similar to MAM1035F, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus and related topics. It will cover the topics in MAM1035F including differential calculus of functions of one variable, but extended over the full year.

Lecture times: Students attend Monday - Friday in 1st or 3rd period (depending on the rest of their timetable); Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 50%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1006H MATHEMATICS 1006
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Course entry requirements: MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F/S. Students who have passed MAM1004F/S with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination. *NOTES: 1) This course follows on from MAM1005H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*
Course outline:
Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. This course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H the previous year, including differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.
Lecture times: Lectures on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday in first period. Tutorials on Thursday in first period. No workshops.
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1008S INTRODUCTION TO DISCRETE MATHEMATICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr I Allie
Co-requisites: MAM1004S or MAM1005H (unless a pass has been obtained for MAM1004F or MAM1031F or equivalent)
Objective: To introduce students to the language and methods of the area of Discrete Mathematics, and to show students how discrete mathematics can be used in modern computer science (with the focus on algorithmic applications).
Course outline:
This course provides a foundation for Computer Science and Applied Statistics. Many areas of Computer Science and Applied Statistics require the ability to work with concepts from discrete structures, which include topics such as set theory, logic, graph theory, and probability theory. In this course, you will learn about (1) sets, relations and functions; (2) basic logic, including propositional logic, logical connectives, truth tables, propositional inference rules and predicate logic; (3) proof techniques, including the structure of mathematical proofs, direct proofs, disproving by counterexample, proof by contradiction; (4) basics of counting, including counting arguments, the pigeonhole principle, permutations and combinations, solving recurrence relation; (5) graphs and trees; (6) discrete probability, including finite probability space, axioms of probability, conditional probability; and, (7) linear algebra, including vectors, matrices and their applications. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.
Lecture times: No face-to-face lectures. The course content is delivered online.
DP requirements: Class Record of at least 30% and attendance at 10 or more (out of 12) tutorials.
Assessment: Class Record counts 50% and Exam counts 50%.

MAM1010F MATHEMATICS 1010
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr R Moolman
Course entry requirements: At least 60% in NSC Mathematics, or 50% in Higher Grade Mathematics (SC), or passes in both MAM1014F and MAM1015S.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40%. June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1010S MATHEMATICS 1010
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: At least 60% in NSC Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC), or passes in both MAM1014F and MAM1015S.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1012F MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent. Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement of the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday 1st period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1012S MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr R Moolman
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1013F LAW THAT COUNTS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: R Rix
Course entry requirements: None. Students can be exempted ONLY on the basis of adequate performance in the Quantitative Literacy component of the National Benchmark Test.
Objective: The course is intended to provide Law students with the necessary quantitative literacy to be able to understand, express and interpret appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of the course is to give students an appreciation and understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within real life and legal contexts, and generally with a social justice focus.
Course outline:
Content covered includes percentages, ratios, interest and finance concepts, interpretation of graphs, manipulation of data, interpretation of statistics and use of spreadsheets.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 4th period
DP requirements: Achieve a class record of 40% and 75% attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Two written assessments, one assignment and assessment of computer tutorials contribute to the class record that counts 50% of the final mark. The final examination consists of a written paper and a computer assessment that together count 50% of the final mark.

MAM1014F QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR HUMANITIES
Details subject to change.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr J Jaftha
Course entry requirements: A pass in Matric Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within social science contexts. Course material will start from real-life situations and extract general concepts and principles using a problem-solving approach. For example: percentages; ratios; interpretation of graphs; manipulation of data; computer skills such as the use of spread sheets. The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context
Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st period or 6th period
DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for this class record and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.
Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments; 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination) NOTE: Credit will not be given for both this course and MAM1013F/S or MAM1022F.

MAM1015S INTRODUCTORY MATHEMATICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr C Felix
Course entry requirements: Either: (A) NSC 50% in Mathematics or at least an A-level grade of E, or, (B) Credit for one of MAM1013, MAM1014, and MAM1022.
Objective: This course is intended to provide students with the necessary mathematical background to be able to continue with MAM1010F/S or, with a mark of 70% or higher, MAM1004F/S (note: students wishing to continue into MAM1010 or MAM1004 must also obtain credit for MAM1014F)

Course outline:
Basic algebra: Variables, algebraic manipulation, real numbers, sets and intervals, absolute value, exponents, polynomial and rational functions, equations, inequalities. Functions: Linear, quadratic, polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, domain and range, graphs, piecewise-defined functions, composition of functions, inverse of a function.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments and tests. A minimum of 40% for the class record and a minimum of 75% attendance will be required for a DP for admission to the examination.
Assessment: Class record: 40%; exam: 60%.

MAM1016S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR THE SOCIAL SCIENCES
Details subject to change.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor D Mhakure
Course entry requirements: MAM1013F or MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F.
Course outline:
This course follows on from MAM1014F and is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to continue with studies in Quantitative Social Sciences, such as Psychology and Sociology. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within appropriate contexts. The effective use of spreadsheets for data analysis and representation will be promoted. The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st or 6th period
DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for the class record and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.
Assessment: Coursework 50% (54% assessments, 30% assignments; 16% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS
Students who intend to major in mathematics are expected to take MAM1019H during their first year of study.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor A Schaurte (1st semester) and M Vandeyar (2nd semester)
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics
Co-requisites: MAM1000W or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic mathematical structures and the fundamental number systems.
Lecture times: Five lectures every two weeks in meridian.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in year mark.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination paper written in November makes up the balance.

MAM1020F MATHEMATICS 1A FOR ENGINEERS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr B Mongwane
Course entry requirements: A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.
Course outline:
The course aims to develop a good conceptual and visual understanding of the fundamentals of the mathematics of differential and the beginning of integral calculus as applied in engineering contexts. Topics include: Functions, limits and continuity. Rational functions, the natural exponential and logarithm functions. Radian measure and the Trigonometric functions. The rules of differentiation. Curve sketching. Applications of the mean value theorem. Rates of change and optimization involving functions of a single variable. L'Hospital's rules, indeterminate forms and the squeeze theorem. Anti-differentiation. Finite series, permutations, combinations and the binomial theorem. The definite integral and the fundamental theorem of calculus. The substitution rule.
Lecture times: Monday & Thursday & Friday, 1st & 2nd period; Tuesday & Wednesday, 1st & 2nd period, 1 double-period tutorial per week, offered in each semester.
DP requirements: 30% For class record, high tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Examination, not longer than 3 hours in June: Class record up to 40%.

MAM1020S MATHEMATICS 1A FOR ENGINEERS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5; 5 lectures per week, 1 double-period tutorial per week, offered in each semester.
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.
Course outline:
The course aims to develop a good conceptual and visual understanding of the fundamentals of the mathematics of differential and the beginning of integral calculus as applied in engineering contexts. Topics include: Functions, limits and continuity. Rational functions, the natural exponential and logarithm functions. Radian measure and the Trigonometric functions. The rules of differentiation. Curve sketching. Applications of the mean value theorem. Rates of change and optimization involving functions of a single variable. L'Hospital's rules, indeterminate forms and the squeeze theorem. Anti-differentiation. Finite series, permutations, combinations and the binomial theorem. The definite integral and the fundamental theorem of calculus. The substitution rule.
Lecture times: Monday & Thursday & Friday, 1st & 2nd period; Tuesday & Wednesday, 1st, 2nd & 7th period
DP requirements: 30% For class record, high tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Examination, not longer than 3 hours in June or November: Class record up to 40%.

MAM1021F MATHEMATICS 1B FOR ENGINEERS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F.
Course outline:
The course aims to develop a good conceptual and visual understanding of the fundamentals of the mathematics of differential and the beginning of integral calculus as applied in engineering contexts. The course covers the following: Further calculus of a single variable. The inverse trigonometric functions. Integration by parts. Partial fractions. Areas, volumes and arc length. Taylor series. An introduction to modelling and differential equations. Vector algebra and geometry. Points, lines and planes. Dot products and cross products. Matrices. Systems of linear equations. Gauss reduction. Matrix algebra. Linear transformations. The matrix representing a linear map. Inverses. An introduction to complex numbers. The complex plane. Moduli and arguments, conjugates. De Moivre's theorem. Roots of polynomials.
Lecture times: Monday & Thursday & Friday, 1st & 2nd period; Tuesday & Wednesday, 1st & 2nd period, 1 double-period tutorial per week, offered in each semester.
DP requirements: 30% for class record, high tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Examination, not longer than 3 hours in June or November: Class record up to 40%.

MAM1021S MATHEMATICS 1B FOR ENGINEERS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F.
Course outline:
The course aims to develop a good conceptual and visual understanding of the fundamentals of the mathematics of differential and the beginning of integral calculus as applied in engineering contexts. The course covers the following: Further calculus of a single variable. The inverse trigonometric functions. Integration by parts. Partial fractions. Areas, volumes and arc length. Taylor series. An introduction to modelling and differential equations. Vector algebra and geometry. Points, lines and planes. Dot products and cross products. Matrices. Systems of linear equations. Gauss reduction. Matrix algebra. Linear transformations. The matrix representing a linear map. Inverses. An introduction to complex numbers. The complex plane. Moduli and arguments, conjugates. De Moivre's theorem. Roots of polynomials.
Lecture times: Monday & Thursday & Friday, 1st & 2nd period; Tuesday & Wednesday, 1st & 2nd period, 1 double-period tutorial per week, offered in each semester.
DP requirements: 30% for class record, high tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Examination, not longer than 3 hours in June or November: Class record up to 40%.

MAM1022F NUMBERS IN THE HUMANITIES
Details subject to change. For most students this is a terminating course. If students achieve more than 60% for this course they can continue to MAM1016S. Credits for this course may count towards the four-year programme of study leading to the BA or BSocSc degree
28 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr M Henry
Course entry requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BSocSc majors.
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide Humanities ED students with the necessary quantitative literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas, which may be presented in text, tables, charts and graphs. The aim of the course is to give students an appreciation and understanding of simple mathematical and statistical ideas in social science contexts and to develop their ability to write about such quantitative information. Some examples of quantitative ideas to be mastered in the course include: percentages, ratios, ways of representing change, descriptive statistics, data representations and the use of spread-sheets.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st or 6th period
DP requirements: Students will build up a coursework mark through the compulsory submission of all computer tutorials, assignments and tests. A minimum of 50% for coursework and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.
Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments, 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

MAM1023F MATHEMATICS 1A FOR ENGINEERS EXTENDED
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: K Ramesh-Kanjee
Course outline:
An introduction to differential and integral calculus. Functions, limits and continuity. Rational functions, the natural exponential and logarithm functions. Radian measure and the Trigonometric functions. The rules of differentiation. Curve sketching. Applications of the mean value theorem. Rates of change and optimization involving functions of a single variable. L'Hospital's rules, indeterminate forms and the squeeze theorem. Anti-differentiation. The binomial theorem. The definite integral and the fundamental theorem of calculus. The substitution rule.
Lecture times: Lectures from Monday - Friday, 1st and 2nd period. Tutorials on Tuesday from 6th to 8th period.
DP requirements: 35% in class record
Assessment: Class record (tests, problem sets) 50%, Final examination 50%. Although a supplementary examination is usually granted for a final grade in the range 45-49%, a supplementary examination may also be granted for certain key courses in the range 40-44% under conditions agreed to by the Deans of EBE and Science, normally involving a mandatory pre-supplementary tutoring and revision programme.

MAM1023S MATHEMATICS 1A FOR ENGINEERS EXTENDED
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr A Campbell
Course outline:
An introduction to differential and integral calculus. Functions, limits and continuity. Rational functions, the natural exponential and logarithm functions. Radian measure and the Trigonometric functions. The rules of differentiation. Curve sketching. Applications of the mean value theorem. Rates of change and optimization involving functions of a single variable. L'Hospital's rules, indeterminate forms and the squeeze theorem. Anti-differentiation. The binomial theorem. The definite integral and the fundamental theorem of calculus. The substitution rule.

Lecture times: Lectures from Monday - Friday, 1st and 2nd period. Tutorials on Tuesday from 6th to 8th period.
DP requirements: 35% in class record
Assessment: Class record (tests, problem sets) 50%, Final examination 50%. Although a supplementary examination is usually granted for a final grade in the range 45-49%, a supplementary examination may also be granted for certain key courses in the range 40-44% under conditions agreed to by the Deans of EBE and Science, normally involving a mandatory pre-supplementary tutoring and revision programme.

MAM1024F MATHEMATICS 1B FOR ENGINEERS EXTENDED
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr A Campbell
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F/S or MAM1023F/S
Course outline:
Further calculus of a single variable. The inverse trigonometric functions. Integration by parts. Partial fractions. Areas, volumes and arc length. Taylor series. An introduction to modelling and differential equations. Vector algebra and geometry. Points, lines and planes. Dot products and cross products. Matrices. Systems of linear equations. Gauss reduction. Matrix algebra. Linear transformations. The matrix representing a linear map. Inverses. An introduction to complex numbers. The complex plane. Moduli and arguments, conjugates. De Moivre's theorem. Roots of polynomials
Lecture times: Lectures Monday - Friday 1st period. Tutorials on Tuesday from 6th to 8th.
DP requirements: 35% in class record
Assessment: Class record (test, problem sets) 50%, Final examination 50%. Although a supplementary examination is usually granted for a final grade in the range 45-49%, a supplementary examination may also be granted for certain key courses in the range 40-44% under conditions agreed to by the Deans of EBE and Science, normally involving a mandatory pre-supplementary tutoring and revision programme.

MAM1024S MATHEMATICS 1B FOR ENGINEERS EXTENDED
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: K Ramesh-Kanjee
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F/S or MAM1023F/S
Course outline:
Further calculus of a single variable. The inverse trigonometric functions. Integration by parts. Partial fractions. Areas, volumes and arc length. Taylor series. An introduction to modelling and differential equations. Vector algebra and geometry. Points, lines and planes. Dot products and cross products. Matrices. Systems of linear equations. Gauss reduction. Matrix algebra. Linear transformations. The matrix representing a linear map. Inverses. An introduction to complex numbers. The complex plane. Moduli and arguments, conjugates. De Moivre's theorem. Roots of polynomials
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Friday 1st& 2nd periods. Workshops: Wednesday 6th – 8th periods.
DP requirements: 35% in class record
Assessment: Class record (test, problem sets) 50%, Final examination 50%. Although a supplementary examination is usually granted for a final grade in the range 45-49%, a supplementary examination may also be granted for certain key courses in the range 40-44% under conditions agreed to by the Deans of EBE and Science, normally involving a mandatory pre-supplementary tutoring and revision programme.

MAM1031F MATHEMATICS 1031
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Shock
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamental ideas in differential calculus covering functions of one variable, limits, continuity and differentiation with applications, as well as formal proof methods. This course (or equivalent), along with MAM1032S (or equivalent) is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and 80% attendance at tutorial sessions.
Assessment: Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

MAM1032S MATHEMATICS 1032
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Shock
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F or MAM1033F of MAM1004F (with 65% or higher)
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue from the work in MAM1031F and introduce students to integral calculus, taylor polynomials, complex numbers, vector geometry, linear algebra and differential equations. This course, along with MAM1031F is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and 80% attendance at tutorial sessions.
Assessment: Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

MAM1033F MATHEMATICS 1033
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Shock
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamental ideas in differential calculus. It is designed for students majoring in mathematical and physical sciences. In addition, a fundamental aim is for students to come away with an understanding of how to read, write and apply mathematics using mathematical thinking practices for clarity, consistency and a depth of understanding that prepares them for MAM2000W, MAM3000W, and the mathematical requirements of their other Science courses.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, 80% attendance at tutorial sessions and 100% attendance at Mathematical Thinking workshops.

Assessment: Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

MAM1034S MATHEMATICS 1034
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Shock
Course entry requirements: MAM1033F
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus and related topics. The main topics include integral calculus, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, and Taylor polynomials. The course includes an explicit focus on mathematical thinking practices necessary for the depth of mathematical understanding for studies in the mathematical and physical sciences. These practices include: inductive and deductive reasoning, justifying, defining, proving, using mathematical understanding to flexibly solve multi-level problems, reading mathematics for learning, and communicating mathematical knowledge in writing and applying mathematics using mathematical thinking practices for clarity, consistency and a depth of understanding that prepares them for second- and third-year mathematics, and the mathematical requirements of their other Science courses. This course (or equivalent), along with MAM1033F (or equivalent) is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, 80% attendance at tutorial sessions, and 100% attendance at Mathematical Thinking workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

MAM1043H MODELLING & APPLIED COMPUTING
This course can be taken in conjunction with MAM1044H as lectures are arranged so that this is possible. Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.math.uct.ac.za. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convener will provide details of additional software (open source) required.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Co-requisites: MAM1000W
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce Applied Mathematics and Mathematical Modelling including approximations and estimation theory, numerical methods, dynamical systems and modelling and simulation of discrete and continuous processes with MATLAB and/or Julia. Exposure to research methodology and mathematical communication is provided.
Lecture times: First Semester: 2nd period Monday, Wednesday, Friday. Second Semester: 2nd period Tuesday, Thursday.
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more.
Assessment: Class record counts 50%; one 3-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1044H DYNAMICS
This course can be taken in conjunction with MAM1043H as lectures are arranged so that this is possible.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Professor P Dunsby
Co-requisites: MAM1000W
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce the elements of mechanics. Topics covered include: Kinematics in three dimensions. Newton's laws of motion, models of forces (friction, elastic springs, fluid resistance). Conservation of energy and momentum. Simple systems of particles, including brief introduction to rigid systems. Orbital Mechanics with applications to the planning of space missions to the outer planets.
Lecture times: First semester: 2nd period Tuesday, Thursday. Second semester: 2nd period Monday, Wednesday, Friday.
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more.
Assessment: Class record counts up to 40%. A project and one 2.5-hour examination written in October/November make up the balance.

MAM1110F MATHEMATICS 1110 FOR CADP
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Torr
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday & Tuesday, 2nd, 5th & 7th period; Wednesday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period; Thursday, 2nd, 3rd & meridian period; Friday, 2nd & 7th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1110H MATHEMATICS 1010
(for EDN Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: T Low
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1112S MATHEMATICS 1112 FOR CADP
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Torr
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday & Friday, 2nd period; Tuesday & Thursday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period
DP requirements: 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

Second-Year Courses

Students may not simultaneously register for MAM1000W and any of MAM2000W, MAM2004H, and MAM2002S.

MAM2010F ADVANCED CALCULUS (2AC)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr F Ebobisse-Bille
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent.
Course outline:
Students will study the fundamentals of multivariable calculus, including: Curves and surfaces in three dimensions, change of coordinates; Line integrals, surface integrals; Stoke's, Green's and divergence theorems. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take MAM2010F and MAM2011F concurrently.

MAM2011F LINEAR ALGEBRA (2LA)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr H Spakowski
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent.
Course outline:
Students will study the fundamentals of linear algebra, including: Vector spaces, linear independence, spans, bases, row space, column space, null space; Linear maps; Eigenvectors and eigenvalues; Inner product spaces, orthogonality. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take MAM2010F and MAM2011F concurrently.

MAM2012S DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (2DE)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: T C Van Heerden
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent, MAM2010F and MAM2011F.
Course outline:
Students will study the fundamentals of differential equations, including topics from: First and second-order difference equations; Linear differential equations, constant coefficients; Laplace transforms; Nonlinear equations, phase plane analysis; Parabolic partial differential equations, separation of variables, boundary value problems; Black-Scholes equation; Stochastic differential equations. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take any of MAM2012S, MAM2013S and MAM2014S concurrently.

MAM2013S INTRODUCTORY ALGEBRA (2IA)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor A Schaurte
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent.
Course outline:
Students will study the fundamentals of abstract algebra and number theory, including: induction, strong induction and Well-Ordering axiom; Divisibility and prime factorization; Modular arithmetic; Permutations; Groups, Subgroups, Cyclic groups; Isomorphisms; Simple groups, Factor groups, Lagrange's Theorem; The First Isomorphism Theorem. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take any of MAM2012S, MAM2013ZS and MAM2014S concurrently.

MAM2014S REAL ANALYSIS (2RA)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor E Berdysheva
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent.
Course outline:
Students will study the fundamentals of real analysis, including: Axioms of the real numbers, supremum and infimum; Countable sets; Sequences and series; Open and closed sets, compactness; Limits, continuity, differentiability; Sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, power series; Integration. Please note that lectures alternate during the week so that students can take any of MAM2012S, MAM2013S and MAM2014S concurrently.

MAM2040F ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (2OD)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent, MAM1043H and MAM1044H
Co-requisites: MAM2010F and MAM2011F
Course outline:
The course will cover first-order equations; existence and uniqueness of solutions. Linear equations of the n-th order; systems of n linear first-order equations. Non-homogeneous linear equations and systems; variation of parameters; qualitative theory of non-linear equations; phase plane analysis; externally- and parametrically-driven oscillators; resonance; application to the theory of non-linear vibrations. Calculus of variations.

MAM2041F NUMERICAL ANALYSIS (2NA)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr B Mongwane
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent, MAM1043H and MAM1044H
Co-requisites: MAM2010F and MAM2011F
Course outline:
The course will cover non-linear equations and rates of convergence. Direct and iterative methods for solving linear systems, pivoting strategies, matrix factorisation, norms, conditioning. Solutions to initial-value problems, including higher-order ordinary differential equations. Interpolation and approximation theory, splines, discrete and continuous least squares. Numerical differentiation and integration. Error analysis and control.

MAM2042S NON-LINEAR DYNAMICS (2ND)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor J Shock
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent, MAM1043H, MAM1044H, MAM2010F and MAM2011F
Course outline:
The course will cover fixed points, bifurcations, phase portraits. Conservative and reversible systems. Index theory, PoincaréBendixson theorem, Liénard systems, relaxation oscillators. Hopf bifurcations, quasiperiodicity and Poincaré maps. Applications: chaos on a strange attractor, Lorentz map, logistic map, Hénon map. Lyapunov exponents. Fractals.
DP requirements: Class record (CR) of at least 30% and satisfactory attendance at tutorials and submission of all assigned work.
Assessment: The class record (CR) is comprised of at least two class tests and any additional assessments the course convenor feels are necessary. The examination (EX) at the end of the semester is two hours long The final mark (FM) is calculated as 50% CR + 50% EX. Note that the CR comprises a maximum of 50% of the FM, while the EX makes up the balance.

MAM2043S BOUNDARY-VALUE PROBLEMS (2BP)
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor B Osano
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F and MAM1032S or equivalent, MAM1043H, MAM1044H, MAM2010F, MAM2011F, and MAM2040F
Course outline:
The course will cover homogeneous and non-homogeneous boundary-value problems, Sturm-Liouville problems. Partial differential equations and their solution via separation of variables. Fourier series. Green's functions. Eigenfunction expansions.
DP requirements: Class record (CR) of at least 30% and satisfactory attendance at tutorials and submission of all assigned work.
Assessment: The class record (CR) is comprised of at least two class tests and any additional assessments the course convenor feels are necessary. The examination (EX) at the end of the semester is two hours long The final mark (FM) is calculated as 50% CR + 50% EX. Note that the CR comprises a maximum of 50% of the FM, while the EX makes up the balance.

MAM2083F VECTOR CALCULUS FOR ENGINEERS
This course is designed specifically for students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr E Fredericks
Course entry requirements: MAM1020 or equivalent and MAM1021 or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of differentiation of vector valued functions, space curves and surfaces. Partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers. Gradient, divergence and curl. Taylor's theorem for one and several variables, Jacobians, Newton's method for several variables. Multiple integrals and change of variable. Surface integrals. Line integrals, work done by a force, potentials. Green's theorem, divergence theorem, and Stokes' theorem.
DP requirements: 35% class record and satisfactory tutorial attendance.
Assessment: One paper written in June or November no longer than 2.5 hours: up to 80%, year mark: up to 40%.

MAM2083S VECTOR CALCULUS FOR ENGINEERS
This course is designed specifically for students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr E Fredericks
Course entry requirements: MAM1020 or equivalent and MAM1021 or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of differentiation of vector valued functions, space curves and surfaces. Partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers. Gradient, divergence and curl. Taylor's theorem for one and several variables, Jacobians, Newton's method for several variables. Multiple integrals and change of variable. Surface integrals. Line integrals, work done by a force, potentials. Green's theorem, divergence theorem, and Stokes' theorem.
DP requirements: 35% class record and satisfactory tutorial attendance.
Assessment: One paper written in June or November no longer than 2.5 hours: up to 80%, year mark: up to 40%.

MAM2084F LINEAR ALGEBRA & DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS FOR ENGINEERS
This course is designed specifically for students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr H Wiggins
Course entry requirements: MAM1021F/S or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of linear algebra and differential equations for engineers. Topics include: First order ordinary differential equations. Systems of linear equations, linear combinations, linear dependence, linear subspaces and basis. Determinants. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization, applications to systems of linear differential equations and finding principal axes. Solution of n-th order linear differential equations. The Laplace transform.
Lecture times: 4 lectures per week, 1 double-period tutorial per week.
DP requirements: 35% class record and satisfactory tutorial attendance.
Assessment: One paper written in June or November no longer than 2.5 hours: up to 80%, year mark: up to 40%.

MAM2084S LINEAR ALGEBRA & DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS FOR ENGINEERS
This course is designed specifically for students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr H Wiggins
Course entry requirements: MAM1021F/S or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of linear algebra and differential equations for engineers. Topics include: First order ordinary differential equations. Systems of linear equations, linear combinations, linear dependence, linear subspaces and basis. Determinants. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization, applications to systems of linear differential equations and finding principal axes. Solution of n-th order linear differential equations. The Laplace transform.
Lecture times: 4 lectures per week, 1 double-period tutorial per week.
DP requirements: 35% class record and satisfactory tutorial attendance.
Assessment: One paper written in June or November no longer than 2.5 hours: up to 80%, year mark: up to 40%.

MAM2085F VECTOR CALCULUS FOR ASPECT
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor P Padayachee
Course entry requirements: MAM1023 and MAM1024
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of vector calculus. Topics include: differentiation of vector valued functions, space curves and surfaces. Partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers. Gradient, divergence and curl. Taylor's theorem for one and several variables, Jacobians, Newton's method for several variables. Multiple integrals and change of variable. Surface integrals. Line integrals, work done by a force, potentials. Green's theorem, divergence theorem, and Stokes' theorem.
Lecture times: Monday-Friday 1st period, 1 afternoon tutorial, optional additional mini-tutorials in 2nd or 3rd period
DP requirements: 35% class record; attendance of tutorials
Assessment: One paper written in June or November no longer than 2.5 hours: up to 80%, year mark: up to 40%.

MAM2085S VECTOR CALCULUS FOR ASPECT
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor P Padayachee
Course entry requirements: MAM1023 and MAM1024
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of vector calculus. Topics include: differentiation of vector valued functions, space curves and surfaces. Partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers. Gradient, divergence and curl. Taylor's theorem for one and several variables, Jacobians, Newton's method for several variables. Multiple integrals and change of variable. Surface integrals. Line integrals, work done by a force, potentials. Green's theorem, divergence theorem, and Stokes' theorem.
Lecture times: Monday-Friday 1st period, 1 afternoon tutorial, optional additional mini-tutorials in 2nd or 3rd period
DP requirements: 35% class record; attendance of tutorials
Assessment: One paper written in June or November no longer than 2.5 hours: up to 80%, year mark: up to 40%.

Third-Year Courses

MATHEMATICS III, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3004
Modules under these codes may be taken. Refer to the Handbook of the Faculty of Science for details.

MAM3000W MATHEMATICS 3000
The course MAM3000W consists of six modules. Students must take four of these, including at least one of 3AL and 3MS. Some modules in MAM3000W are prerequisites (require a minimum final mark of 45%) for other modules in MAM3000W, and some MAM3000W modules have prerequisite modules in MAM2000W. Details can be found in the handbook section Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics. Students who are considering continuing to MAM4000W (Honours in Mathematics) should consult the Honours Program website (www.mamhonours.uct.ac.za) and/or the Honours Program Convenor before choosing their MAM3000W modules. These students are strongly urged to consider taking the project module MAM3006Z. Some MAM4000W modules require certain MAM3000W modules; a poorly considered choice of MAM3000W modules might make it very difficult to continue to Honours.
72 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: MAM2000W or equivalent. MAM1019H is recommended.
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to advanced topics in mathematics.
3AL: MODERN ABSTRACT ALGEBRA

Group Theory (Isomorphism Theorems, p-Groups, Sylow Theory, Direct Products and finitely generated Abelian Groups). Further Linear Algebra (Primary decomposition, Jordan normal forms, Bilinear forms).
3CA: COMPLEX ANALYSIS
Field of complex numbers. Power series. Analytic functions. Complex integration. Liouville's theorem, Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. Maximum Modulus Theorem. Index of a closed curve. Cauchy's Integral Formula. Counting Zeros and Open Mapping Theorems. Goursat's Theorem. Singularities. Laurent series. Residues.
3DM: DISCRETE MATHEMATICS Graph theory, combinatorial counting, discrete probability theory, recurrences, algorithms, applications.
3MS: METRIC SPACES
Metric spaces and topology; applications
3TA: TOPICS IN ALGEBRA
A selection from lattices and order, congruences, Boolean algebra, representation theory, naive set theory, universal algebra.
3TN: TOPICS IN ANALYSIS
Compactness in metric spaces, normed spaces, linear continuous mappings between normed spaces, Hilbert spaces, orthogonal projection, differential calculus on normed spaces, review of the Riemann integral and its limitations.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark counts at least 60% of the final mark.The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First-semester modules will be examined in June and second-semester modules in October/November.

MAM3002H MATHEMATICS 3002
MAM3002H is a half course for students who register at the beginning of the year.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: MAM2000W or equivalent. MAM1019H is recommended.
Course outline:
These half courses may consist of any two third-year modules. Either half course may be taken instead of a full course or in addition to it. A student who takes both MAM3002H and MAM3003S may count the combination as a major only if the four modules studied would be acceptable for MAM3000W.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 5th period with options in 4th period.
DP requirements: A class record of 30%.
Assessment: As for MAM3000W, except that the examination consists of two papers of up to 2 hours each.

MAM3003S MATHEMATICS 3003
MAM3003S is a half course for those who register in the second semester, or those who have already obtained credit for MAM3002H.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: MAM2000W or equivalent. MAM1019H is recommended.
Course outline:
These half courses may consist of any two third-year modules. Either half course may be taken instead of a full course or in addition to it. A student who takes both MAM3002H and MAM3003S may count the combination as a major only if the four modules studied would be acceptable for MAM3000W.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 5th period with options in 4th period.
DP requirements: A class record of 30%.
Assessment: As for MAM3000W, except that the examination consists of two papers of up to 2 hours each.

MAM3004Z MATHEMATICS 3004
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

MAM3006Z PROJECT IN MATHEMATICS
0 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor E Berdysheva
Course outline:
With permission from the Convenor, and subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor in the Department, students may complete a project on a topic in Mathematics. This is strongly recommended for students intending to continue to Honours in Mathematics.

MAM3040W APPLIED MATHEMATICS 3040
The course MAM3040W consists of five modules. Students must take four of these, including the compulsory module 3MP. Some modules in MAM3040W have prerequisite (require a minimum final mark of 45%) modules in MAM2000W and MAM2046W. Details can be found in the handbook section Undergraduate Courses in Applied Mathematics.
72 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Course entry requirements: MAM2000W or equivalent and either MAM2046W or both MAM2047H and MAM2048H
Course outline:
This course introduces students to advanced topics in Applied Mathematics.
3MP: METHODS OF MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS (MAM3043F in EBE)
Fourier-transform solution of linear PDEs on the line. Long-term asymptotic behaviour: methods of Laplace, stationary phase, steepest descents. Nonlinear waves: Riemann invariants. Effect of dissipation; Cole-Hopf transform for the Burgers equation; travelling fronts for the KPP equation. Effect of dispersion: KdV, sine-Gordon equation. Elliptic integrals, elliptic functions; cnoidal waves, solitons. Multisoliton solutions: Hirota method, Baecklund transformations.
3CV: METHODS OF FUNCTIONS OF COMPLEX VARIABLES
Complex calculus, calculus of residues, special functions, applications to physics.
3AN: ADVANCED NUMERICAL METHODS (MAM3050S in EBE)

Advanced methods for ODEs, boundary value problems, differential eigenvalue problems. Numerical solution of PDEs by methods of finite differences, finite elements and spectral methods.
3GR: INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL RELATIVITY (MAM3049S in EBE)
This course introduces special relativity, taught in a blended learning fashion (online lectures and tutorials) and general relativity including tensors, the metric tensor, symmetries, curvature, Einstein's field equations and solutions of Minkowski space and Black Holes.
3FD: FLUID DYNAMICS (MAM3054S in EBE)
Application, description of fluids, equations of fluid flow for simple fluids, analytical techniques.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 3rd period
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more is required in each module of the course.
Assessment: For modules 3GR and 3FD the year mark counts 25% and the examination counts 75%. For modules 3MP, 3AN and 3CV, the year mark counts 35% and the examination counts 65%. The examinations for module 3MP and 3CV are written in June and modules 3FD, 3GR and 3AN are written in October/November. All examinations are no longer than 2 hours, except 3GR which is no longer than 3 hours.

MAM3041H APPLIED MATHEMATICS 3041
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Course entry requirements: MAM2000W or equivalent and either MAM2046W or both MAM2047H and MAM2048H
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce students to a selection of advanced topics in Applied Mathematics. This half course consists of two modules of MAM3040W, at least one of which should be 3MP: METHODS OF MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS (MAM3043S in EBE), the content of which may be found in the entry for MAM3040W.
Lecture times: Depending on modules chosen, as for MAM3040W.
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more is required in each module of the course.
Assessment: Please refer to the MAM3040W examination requirements entry for the class record and examination weighting for each module.

MAM3043S METHODS OF MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS
This course is identical to module 3MP of MAM3040W for Science students.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Course entry requirements: MAM2083 and MAM2084.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce a selection of advanced topics in Applied Mathematics. Topics include: The Fourier-transform solution of linear PDEs on the line. The long-term asymptotic behaviour of solutions: the methods of Laplace, stationary phase and steepest descents. Nonlinear waves: the method of characteristics; the effect of dissipation; the Cole-Hopf transform for the Burgers equation; travelling fronts for the KPP equation. The effect of dispersion: KdV and nonlinear Schroedinger equation. Elliptic integrals and elliptic functions; dark and bright solitons; kinks and breathers for the sine-Gordon equation. Multisoliton solutions: the Hirota method and Baecklund transformations.
Lecture times: 2½ lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.
DP requirements: Class record of 30% or more.
Assessment: November examination no longer than 2 hours: 65%, year mark: 35%.

MAM3048H APPLIED MATHEMATICS 3048
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Course entry requirements: MAM3041H
Course outline:
This course is for students who have already obtained credit for MAM3041H. It consists of two modules of MAM3040W which were not taken as MAM3041H and which, together with MAM3041H, would constitute the contents of MAM3040W. A student who takes both MAM3041H and MAM3048H may count the combination as equivalent to MAM3040W.
Lecture times: Depending on modules chosen, as for MAM3040W
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more is required in each module of the course.
Assessment: Please refer to the MAM3040W examination requirements for the class record and examination weighting for each module.

MAM3050F NUMERICAL MODELLING
This course is identical to module 3AN of MAM3040W for Science students.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr P W Adams
Course entry requirements: MAM2083 and MAM2084.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce a selection of advanced topics in Applied Mathematics. Topics include: Boundary-value problems. Numerical solutions of PDEs by the method of finite differences, finite elements and spectral methods.
Lecture times: 2½ lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.
DP requirements: Class record of 30% or more.
Assessment: June examination no longer than 2 hours: 65%, year mark: 35%.

MAM3055Z PROJECT/INTERNSHIP IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS
0 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor I V Barashenkov
Course outline:
With permission from the Convenor, and subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor in the Department, students may complete a project or internship on a topic in Applied Mathematics. This is strongly recommended for students intending to continue to Honours in Applied Mathematics.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHI1010S ETHICS
This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: O Mogomotsi
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 5th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI1011S ETHICS +
10 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Objective: In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PHI1010S Ethics. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations.
DP requirements: 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor R Nefdt
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Biko, Appiah, Menkiti, Haslanger and others. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' lifeworlds and is cognizant of our African location. We employ innovative teaching and delivery methods that allow more time for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 5th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI1025F CRITICAL THINKING
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor E Galgut
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make students better believers by making them more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it they will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince them. As an Introductory course we employ teaching and delivery methods that allow for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND
This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor E Galgut
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor E Galgut
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 2nd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what ought to be done. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2040S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor J Ritchie
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; November examination 3 hours 60%.

PHI2041S GREAT PHILOSOPHERS
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor T Angier
Course entry requirements: At least second year status and the successful completion of any PHI course. However, completing PHI1024F before attempting PHI2041S is strongly encouraged.
Course outline:
This course will introduce students to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask students to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor T Angier
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the

twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.
Lecture times: Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 2nd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043FS BUSINESS ETHICS
Please note that this course DOES NOT count towards the Philosophy major. This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: G James (first semester); Dr G Hull (second semester)
Course entry requirements: At least second year status or be registered for an ACC04/ACC08 programme.
Course outline:
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd or 4th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS
(May not be offered in 2024)
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.
Course outline:
Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 6th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2045S PHILOSOPHY OF RACE
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr G Hull
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to the Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give one certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the rediscovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of, e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the phenomenon of "epistemic injustice". In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon, Césaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 5th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI3023F LOGIC AND LANGUAGE
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.
Course outline:
The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping the student with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 7th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor J Ritchie

Course entry requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

Course outline:

On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into "what there is", whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on "what it takes to know what there is." But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 7th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POL1004F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS
This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term – please consult the Department.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor Z Jolobe
Course entry requirements: Faculty admission. Admission to this course is restricted to students registered for the major in Politics and Governance, or to students in the PPE programme or the 4-year version of the general bachelor's degree.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies in particular political theory and public policy and administration. Under political theory, key concepts such as power, authority and legitimacy are discussed. Similarly, basic concepts in Public Policy and Administration are introduced to students. These concepts are applied to the study of politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' life worlds and is cognisant of our African location. We employ innovative teaching and delivery methods that allow more time for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1005S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B
This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term – please consult the Department.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: DP for POL1004F or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to two related fields of Political Studies – Comparative Politics and International Relations. Comparative Politics involves the use of comparative approaches to study political institutions and processes within states. International Relations examines power relations across state borders. The course provides an introduction to the systematic study of both fields, with an emphasis on some of the leading theories and questions.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1010S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B +
10 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: POL1005S.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: POL1005S Introduction to Politics B. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
Assessment: Coursework counts 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

POL2002F POLITICAL THEORY
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr G M Maxaulane
Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The course examines the social theories of modernity or the role of the post-Enlightenment Scientific Revolution in the formation of the theory of the subject. Against this backdrop, we examine how Descartes goes about establishing the existence of the subject and then we will examine some of the different forms assumed by the new subject (including colonial, democratic, fascist, and totalitarian forms). When it comes to colonial modernity, we will consider the effects of the modern episteme in the history of colonialism and the modes of resistance assumed by the anti-colonial subject and the 'post'-colonial subject.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 8th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term – please consult the Department.

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Z Lategan

Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2039F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Dr X A Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of the Department.

Course outline:

The course aims to familiarize students with the theoretical concepts and analytical tools central to the study of International Political Economy (IPE) as it relates to Africa. IPE focuses on the intersection between economics and politics in the global environment. In this course, students will analyse how international and domestic political factors interact with economic factors to determine outcomes in areas such as international trade, finance, aid, natural resources, international growth and development, as well as the interaction between business and governments. The course is intended not only to prepare students for further study in IPE, but also to make sense of current events, especially the challenges countries like South Africa face in the international arena.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; final two-hour examination counts 40%.

POL2042S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course explores the dynamics of public institutions in comparative politics. Politics the world over is conducted by and through a myriad of public institutions whose role is to translate political goals and aspirations into concrete outcomes. The public 'bureaucracies' represent potentially powerful and influential unelected institutions, which can have a profound effect on the political process. This course will review theories and concepts of bureaucracy which explain the emergence, internal structure and functioning, and reform of these institutions. It will also survey the role and impact of public bureaucracies across a variety of countries, in international organisations, and in relation to important themes such as democracy and development.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2043S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Dr G M Maluleke

Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the academic study of South African politics. It explores the country's recent political history, the political legacies of segregation and apartheid, and the relationships between politics and broader social life. It goes on to explore the character and significance of the country's 'democratic transition'. The course also investigates the country's constitution, electoral systems, political parties, party system, and associational politics. Students learn key academic approaches to the study of domestic politics and apply these to the study of South Africa.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 5th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

POL3029F POLITICS OF AFRICA AND THE GLOBAL SOUTH
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr L Paremoer
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course reviews the theories and approaches that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of countries in the global South. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies -- in many cases drawn from the African Continent – in order to illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of the politics of the South will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.
Lecture times: Monday. Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor H Scanlon
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 6th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3037F SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC POLICY ANALYSIS
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor A Butler
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the analysis of public policy. We first explore public institutions in which policy is analysed, developed and implemented, including the cabinet system, treasury and the presidency. We then consider some models that scholars have used to make sense of complex policy processes. The course then explores specific public policy challenges in areas such as energy security, school system reform, and HIV/AIDS policy. This course will be especially useful for students wanting to understand contemporary government in SA, and the relationships between public policy and politics.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3038S URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3045S GLOBAL GOVERNANCE
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
Global governance refers to the way in which global affairs are managed in the absence of a global government, and involves a broad range of actors including states, international and regional organisations. This course provides an overview of the existing architecture of global governance, explores the management of selected global issues, and considers debates and new trends in global governance.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

POL3046S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor T Reddy
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course helps students to understand the complex relationships between Western, African, and South African Political Thought. The course introduces students to some of the key ideas in these traditions of political theory and explores some of the interactions between them. In particular, students will investigate the development of ideas concerning colonial rule and the nationalist responses to that rule, which together constitute a rich and complex literature. The themes address over the course will include the Western enlightenment, colonial modernity, nationalism and democracy.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSY1004F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Faculty admission. Admission to this course is restricted to students (a) registered for the major in Psychology, (b) for which the completion of this course is a degree-specific requirement (e.g., Social Work, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Speech and Communication Disorders [Speech Therapy and Audiology], or any other approved Health Sciences service programme), and (c) majoring in Organisational Psychology.
Course outline:
The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include history of psychology, biopsychology and neuropsychology, memory, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and learning and conditioning. Students are taught a great deal about plagiarism and develop skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Department of Psychology.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete both class tests. In addition, obtain one Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1005S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F
Course outline:
This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part 1. There is emphasis on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. The student is also introduced to other areas of specialisation, including intelligence, attention, emotion and motivation, personality and social psychology. With a focus on research methods, students develop skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Department of Psychology and to carry out conceptual analyses of research materials and results.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of classroom tutorials, submit all statistics lab-based exercises, complete both class tests. In addition, obtain two Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) points or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1006F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1 +
10 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: M Koloko
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: PSY1004F.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1004F INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

PSY1007S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2 +
10 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: M Koloko
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: PSY1005S.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1005S INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

PSY2012F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I+
10 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Koloko
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: PSY2015F
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY2015F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

PSY2013F SOCIAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY
Was previously PSY2003S (Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations) and PSY2009F (Developmental Psychology)
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor L Wild
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S or equivalent.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to two major areas of psychological research and theory. Social Psychology is taught in one half of the course. The social psychology module introduces students to some basic concepts and theories in social psychology, exposes students to current research within the field, and provides an opportunity for students to engage critically with existing theories and their relevance to the South African context. Some of the major topics covered will include race and racism, social identity and social change, intergroup contact, and social influence. Developmental psychology is taught in the other half of the course. The developmental psychology module focuses on understanding the changes and continuities that occur in children from conception through adolescence. The sessions will cover central theoretical issues and research strategies in developmental psychology, prenatal development, cognitive and language development, social and emotional development, and contexts of development.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, and 80% attendance at tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, essays and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

PSY2014S COGNITIVE NEUROSCIENCE AND ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY
Was previously PSY2010S (Cognition and Neuroscience) and PSY2011F (Clinical Psychology I)
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: S Mkabile
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to a variety of topics relevant to normal cognitive functioning as well as psychopathology. While one half of the course takes a neuroscientific approach, the other half of the course draws on psychological, sociocultural, cognitive and biological perspectives.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at all tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).
Assessment: Coursework: 70% *(assignment submissions = 40% and class test = 30%)* Exam: 30%.

PSY2015F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I
Was previously PSY2006F (Research in Psychology I)
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F, PSY1005S; and meeting mathematics criterion for entrance into PSY1004F.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to research in Psychology. We will cover four major approaches to research in Psychology, namely quantitative research methods, qualitative research methods, statistical analysis of data, and psychometrics.
Lecture times: Tuesday and Wednesday, Meridian.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, 80% attendance at tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).
Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

PSY3005F CRITICAL PSYCHOLOGY
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr R Makama
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F and PSY1005S and at least one 2000-level social science course.
Course outline:
This course has a central focus on the psychology of identities. It engages students to explore the role of psychology in examining issues of race, class, gender, sexuality, ethnicity, etc. Theoretical concepts from liberation psychology, postcolonial psychology and feminist psychology will be taught and discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa, and the African diaspora around identity differences. Tutorials may include practical exercises and case presentations.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 5th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework and attendance at tutorials as required.

Assessment: Coursework (Tutorial assignments, group projects and individual written assignments) counts 100%

PSY3007S RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY II
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor C Tredoux
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2015F.
Course outline:
This course deepens and strengthens the introduction to research in PSY2006F. There are four central components: (a) research methods in psychology; (b) statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement. On completion of this course, students would have covered the following: analysis of group comparisons (including t-tests and analysis of variance); data modelling techniques (including table analysis and regression); psychometrics and psychological assessment (including item analysis, measurement of intelligence and neuropsychological assessment); qualitative techniques (including narrative and discourse analysis).
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 3rd period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, at least 70% attendance at tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (projects and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3009F APPLIED COGNITIVE SCIENCE
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr P Njomboro
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2015F and PSY2014S.
Course outline:
This course deals with various applications of cognitive science to practical and theoretical problems in psychology. Lectures and research projects offered in the course are aimed at developing students' appreciation and understanding of the research methodologies and real world applications of cognitive science. Topics covered include connectionist architectures (neural networks), influences of biological cycles, drugs, and hormones on cognitive performance, the cognitive psychology of decision making, memory in the forensic arena, face recognition and reconstruction, clinical cognition, and evolutionary cognitive psychology among others.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday Meridian.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent and attendance of at least 5 tutorials.
Assessment: *Coursework:* counts a total of 50%. This coursework is broken down into weekly tests (25%), and a group field project (25%). *Examination:* the two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3010S INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL NEUROPSYCHOLOGY
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor K Thomas
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2015F and PSY2014S.
Course outline:
This course is designed to provide a broad general introduction to the field of clinical neuropsychology. Although the general focus of the course is on brain-behaviour relationships and ways in which cognition and behaviour are controlled by neural systems, we will take an approach that concentrates on the clinical presentation of human neurological dysfunction.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday Meridian.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at a minimum of 5 tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (tests and tutorial response papers) counts 45%; one two-hour examination in November counts 55% towards the final mark.

PSY3011S CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY II
Was previously PSY3004S (Clinical Psychology II)
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor D Kaminer
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2014S.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to a number of critical debates shaping research and practice in the field of clinical psychology in South Africa. It provides an overview of the local mental health context, while exploring the problematics of diagnosis and intervention in respect of 'race', class, language, culture and gender. Particular attention is given to the debate around the 'relevance' of clinical psychology in South Africa. Additional topics include psychodynamic psychotherapy, community psychology and evidence-based practice.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 5th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework and attendance at tutorials as required.
Assessment: Coursework (an essay, a test and tutorial assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50% towards the final mark. *NOTE: Students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.*

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

PBL2000F CONSTITUTIONAL LAW (PART A)
Only exchange and semester study abroad students may register. The course cannot be considered as credit towards a degree at UCT.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr N Ramalekana
Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the South African Constitution in detail, examining the functions and powers of the three branches of government and the different spheres of government (national, provincial and local).
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Two assignments 20%; One written examination (2 hours) 80%.

PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW
Preliminary Level, whole year course
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr N Ramalekana
Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and PVL2002H.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W, PVL1004F, PVL1008H, PVL2002H, PVL2003H.
Course outline:
The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.
The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: November examination (3 hour) 60%; The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

PBL2800F CRIME AND DEVIANCE IN SOUTH AFRICAN CITIES
NOTE: This course is offered through Sociology by the Department of Public Law.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: SOC1001F or SOC1005S or any 1000-level social science course.
Course outline:
There are two objectives in the course. In the first place, we consider the nature of deviance, crime and criminality in South Africa, from both historical and current viewpoints. We consider questions such as: How much crime is there in South Africa? Who are the victims of crime and who are the offenders? Why is crime in South Africa so violent? This discussion will draw freely from international, criminological debate and locate those debates within a developing context. The second objective of the course aims at exploring responses to crime in the South African context. We consider questions such as: What has and is being done by the state and non-state to engage with crime? What is the thinking behind (violent) crime control and prevention programmes and initiatives? How effective have these initiatives been? This discussion will, for instance, focus on crime policies that have been developed as well as community and private sector initiatives to address issues of crime and violence.
DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50% and one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

PBL3001F INTERNATIONAL LAW
Intermediate Level, half course, first semester
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor H Woolaver
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The course addresses the following aspects of international law: introduction and sources of law; subjects and objects of international law; the relationship between international and South African law; state responsibility; peaceful settlement of disputes; the use of force; the United Nations and other key international organisations; and international criminal law.
DP requirements: Please refer to the course handout and/or the intermediate year schedule.
Assessment: Optional essay/opinion: 20%; Mid-course assessment: 30%; Final exam: 50% (if essay/opinion) or 70% (if no essay/opinion)

PBL3801F CRIMINAL LAW (PART A)
Only exchange and semester study abroad students may register. The course cannot be considered as credit towards a degree at UCT.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course outline:
Introduction: This course covers the general principles of criminal law. Students are introduced to these principles by a brief examination of the nature of criminal law, the principle of legality and the operation of the Bill of Rights on the rules of criminal law.
Analysis of principles:
The course focuses on an analysis of the case law and legal principles governing the elements of voluntariness of conduct (including the defence of automatism); causation; defences excluding unlawfulness (private defence, necessity, impossibility, obedience to orders, public authority and consent); capacity (including the defences of youth, insanity, intoxication, provocation and emotional stress); fault in the forms of intention and negligence; common purpose, accomplice and accessory-after the-fact liability; attempt, incitement and conspiracy. The

tutorial style of teaching is favoured and students are given all of the tutorial problems and readings, in the order in which they will be covered in classes, at the beginning of the semester and are required to prepare in advance of lectures and tutorials. Class participation is essential.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Essay 20%; Compulsory test 80%.

PBL3801W CRIMINAL LAW
Intermediate Level, whole year course.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
Introduction: The course covers the general principles of criminal law. Students are introduced to these principles by a brief examination of the nature of criminal law and selected specific offences, the principle of legality and the operation of the Bill of Rights on the rules of criminal law.
Analysis of principles: The course focuses on an analysis of the case law and legal principles governing the elements of (i) voluntariness of conduct (including the defence of automatism); (ii) causation; (iii) defences excluding unlawfulness (private defence, necessity, impossibility, obedience to orders, public authority and consent); (iv) capacity (including the defences of youth, insanity, intoxication, provocation and emotional stress); (v) fault in the forms of intention and negligence; (vi) common purpose, accomplice and accessory-after the-fact liability; (vii) attempt, incitement and conspiracy
Selected specific offences: Essential elements of crimes such as murder, culpable homicide, assault, rape, theft, robbery, and fraud are considered.
DP requirements: Please refer to the course handout and/or the intermediate year schedule.
Assessment: Optional essay/opinion 20%; June test 20%; Assignment/test 10%; November examination (2hour): 50% (if essay/opinion), 70% (if no essay/opinion).

PBL4001W ADMINISTRATIVE LAW
Final level, whole year course.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
This course deals primarily with the legal rules surrounding the exercise of public power, both as they empower and regulate. In particular it deals with the role of the courts in controlling the exercise of public power, but it also looks at alternatives to judicial review as other important ways of holding public power to account. After a general introduction, an overview of administrative law, the course focuses on the sources, types and extent of administrative power, and the scope of judicial review (both in theory and practice) in a democratic state. The course takes into account the combined effect of the Constitution and legislation on administrative law. The second part of the course focuses mainly on the grounds of review which have been developed by the courts, most of which are found in s 6 of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Assessment during the year counts 40%; November examination (3 hour) 60%.

PBL4501F CRIMINOLOGY: SELECTED ISSUES
Final Level, half course, first semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor I Kinnes
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to critically engage with a select number of issues of criminological relevance to the South African society. For each of the substantive areas to be discussed we will organise our discussion around a number of key questions: What are the key features of criminological discourse on issues such as: gangs; corporate crime; environmental crimes; organised crime; state crime; gendered violence; youth violence and crime prevention etc. What are the main strategies (social, legal and administrative) for addressing the particular phenomenon? What is known about the size, shape and content of the phenomenon in South Africa? What are the main features of public/popular debate on the issue in South Africa?
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at weekly seminars.
Assessment: Class attendance, participation and hand-ins 30%; Take home exam (6 hours) 70%.

PBL4502F ENVIRONMENTAL LAW
Final Level, half course, first semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor M Murcott and TBA
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The course examines the law applicable to selected environmental problems. The following issues are covered: an introduction to environmental problems; the nature of environmental law; land-use management (environmental impact assessment & other tools); and resource conservation (water, marine living resources, biodiversity, protected areas and mineral resources).
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework 40%; Examination 60%.

PBL4504F INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL LAW AND AFRICA
Final Level, half course, first semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor H Woolaver
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
This course provides students with a firm understanding of the key aspects of international criminal law, focusing on the impact and application of this body of law in the African continent. The first section of the course will provide an overview of the historical development of international criminal law, from its origins in the Nuremberg Tribunal, culminating in the establishment of the International Criminal Court. The second section of the course will examine the legal elements of the core international crimes: genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes, and the crime of aggression. Section three will provide an analysis of the modes of liability of international crimes, focusing on liability for the commission of group crimes and superior responsibility. The final section will detail the procedural aspects of enforcement, including jurisdiction of domestic and international courts and the issue of immunity of senior State officials. This section will emphasise prosecution of international crimes in the domestic courts of South Africa and will also consider the validity of domestic amnesty agreements for international crimes. Case studies throughout the course will be based on situations in the African continent, to draw out the particular challenges and possibilities for enforcement of international criminal law on the continent.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at weekly seminars.
Assessment: Essay (2500 words) 20%; In-class presentation 10%; Final examination 70%

PBL4505S INTERNATIONAL HUMAN RIGHTS LAW AND THE CONSTITUTION
Final Level, half course, second semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: S Lutchman
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The course aims to examine the relationship between International Human Rights Law and the South African Constitution, particularly how international human rights norms are received and enforced under the Constitution and the extent to which the South African Bill of Rights can and does give effect to international human rights norms. It will provide participants with the opportunity to consider and critically reflect upon the relationship between international and municipal law, the development of international human rights norms and standards, the tension between universal norms and cultural specificity, the content and interpretations of the South African Bill of Rights and the suitability of domestic Bills of Rights as vehicles through which to receive and implement international human rights law.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at weekly seminars.
Assessment: Written assignments and class participation 40%. One written examination (2 hours) 60%.

PBL4506F REFUGEE AND IMMIGRATION LAW
Final Level, half course, first semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor F Khan
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Constitutional and International Law.
Course outline:
The course will focus primarily on the basic criteria for the attainment, denial, and withdrawal of refugee status and the rights and treatment of refugees in accordance with the South African Refugees Act (130 of 1998) and other relevant legislation and international instruments. A comprehensive analysis of the South African Refugees Act as well as the relevant sections of the Immigration Act (13 of 2002), will be undertaken. Furthermore, a review of the case-law of international, regional, and national courts will provide an understanding of how refugee law is interpreted and implemented in South Africa as well as in other jurisdictions.
Students will attain a thorough understanding of South African and International Refugee law.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Two-hour written open-book class test – 40%; A 3000-word written assignment – 50%; Class attendance and participation - 10%.

PBL4601S CONSTITUTIONAL LITIGATION
Final Level, half course, second semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Judge D M Davis
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The object of this course is to gain greater insight into constitutional law by means of learning about litigation. The course focuses on one key area (for example in 1997 abortion was the chosen topic). The course examines key constitutional issues (eg. life, equality, privacy, dignity, bodily integrity) relevant to this issue. A study is also made of the rules of the Constitutional Court. Thereafter students are divided into legal teams and with assistance are required to prepare heads of argument as if the matter is to be heard before the Constitutional Court. The matter is then argued fully. In this way the critical principles of constitutional law and the requirements for constitutional litigation are taught.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: The mark is given for group work (to be negotiated with the class) based on heads of argument and oral argument.

PBL4602F CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND THE CONSTITUTION
Final level, first semester half course, two lectures per week. This course is capped at 25 students.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor J Omar
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
This course provides students with the opportunity to explore selected advanced issues in criminal justice, punishment and the manner in which the Constitution impacts the criminal justice system in the context of South Africa's socio, politico and economic history and the transition to democracy. Students will use the group discussions to develop research skills, including critical thinking and produce research papers. The course draws on principles of criminal law, constitutional law, the law of evidence and interacts with criminology.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at weekly seminars.
Assessment: Coursework - 20%; Research Paper 80%

PBL4604F SOCIAL JUSTICE AND THE CONSTITUTION
Final Level, half course, first semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Professor P de Vos
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The course is intended to give students an opportunity to engage with a number of discrete constitutional law problems in more detail than is possible in the general introductory Constitutional Law course offered in the preliminary year. The course is aimed at providing a space for contestation, critical discussion and reflection on important constitutional law issues and the manner in which lawyers, judges and legal academics engage with such issues against a broader socio-political background. Aiming to go beyond a black letter law discussion of constitutional law principles and legal precedent (but not ignoring such principles and precedent), the course encourages students to ask questions about the nature of constitutional adjudication; the interaction between law, politics and values; and the various ways in which social and political issues should be dealt with from a constitutional perspective.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Presentations by individual students in seminars 25%; End of semester essay 75%.

PBL4605F WOMEN AND LAW
Final Level, half course, first semester, two lectures per week.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr N Ramalekana and N Luwaya
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The course aims to introduce students to literature and debates on the relationship between women and the law, allowing them to examine specific aspects of South African law in the light of feminist theory. In the seminars we consider feminist theories of law and the position of women in South African Law. For these seminars students are required to read and reflect on prescribed texts and participate in discussions. Attention is also paid to research skills and research methodology. Students can research a subject of their choice. Possible subjects include feminist and social theory; the constitutional protection of women; family law including divorce, maintenance, adoption and custody, abortion and surrogate motherhood; the law relating to violent crimes against women, including rape and domestic violence; employment law, including sex discrimination, equal pay, maternity benefits, sexual harassment and domestic workers; aspects of customary law; and the law governing censorship and pornography.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Reflection papers 10%; Presentation at symposium on women and law 10%; Research paper 80%.

PBL4801F LAW OF EVIDENCE
Final Level, half course, first semester, three lectures per week.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Professor PJ Schwikkard
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to equip students with knowledge of the history and sources of the law of evidence; the rules for admissibility in the context of the relevancy requirement, such as character, similar fact and opinion evidence; rules excluding relevant evidence such as privilege and hearsay; detrimental statements such as confessions; kinds of evidence and presentation thereof; witnesses including their competence and compellability and calling of witnesses; proof without evidence; evaluation of evidence; and the standards and burdens of proof.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework 40%; June examination (2 hour) 60%

PBL4802F CRIMINAL PROCEDURE
Final Level, half course, first semester, three lectures per week.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor J Omar
Course entry requirements: All Preliminary and Intermediate Level courses to have been completed.
Course outline:
Criminal Procedure deals with the practice and procedure of the criminal process, from the police to the courts. Students are given concrete and topical examples in class, tutorials and assignments and are expected to apply their knowledge of general principles in a critical way, having regard to criminal justice and contemporary social justice imperatives. Students are challenged with legal and ethical dilemmas that they would confront in practical situations and are required to provide justiciable answers in conformity with ethics norms often informed by constitutional values. The course draws heavily on principles of criminal law, constitutional law as well as the law of evidence, to illustrate the interaction between adjectival and substantive law.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework 40%, June examination 60%.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.

Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773
The Departmental abbreviation is STA.
Departmental website: http://www.stats.uct.ac.za

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
FN Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:
F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Emeritus Professors:
G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*
D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

Senior Scholars:
L M Haines, MA *Cantab* BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*
T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

Associate Professors:
T Gebbie, BSc (Hon) *Witwatersrand* MSc PhD *Cape Town* CPhys. MInstP. FRM (GARP)
F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
S Silal, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:
D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
Fitsum Abadi Gebreselassie, PhD *Bern*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
T Gridley, PhD *St Andrews*
J Hutton, PhD *Imperial College London*
D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*
Glenn Moncrieff, PhD *Frankfu*rt
Megan Naidoo, MPH *Columbia University*
Matt Rogan, PhD *Yale*

Emeritus Associate Professor:
J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
G Distiller, PhD *Cape Town*
S Er, PhD *Istanbul*
B Erni, BSc Hons MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*
J C Nyirenda, BSc *Newcastle Upon Tyne* PhD *Cantab*
E Pienaar, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professor:
I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers:
I Meyer, MSc MBA *Pret* PhD *Unisa*

Lecturers:
S Britz, MSc *UFS*
D Katshunga, BSc Hons *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*
M Mavuso, MPhil MSc *Cape Town*
M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*
A Paskaramoorthy, BSc (Hons), *MSc Witwatersrand*
R G Rakotonirainy, PhD *Stellenbosch*
Y Robbertze, BSc Hons, MSc *Cape Town*
S Salau, MSc *Witwatersrand*
N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

Research Officer (Statistical Consultant)
I Karangwa, MSc PhD, *UWC*

Administrative Manager:
B King, HDE *UWC*

Administrative Officer:
C Jansen-Fielies

Administrative Assistants:
N Maqubela
J Saaiman

Financial Officer:
D Davids

Senior Clerk:
K Jeptha

Distinquished Teacher Awards
M Lacerda (Statistical Science) (2016)

Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)
Director:
R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Core members:
D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*
AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*
B Emi, PhD *Bassel*
AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*
IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*
D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*
PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*
LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*
MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*
H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:
General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart).

BIOSTATISTICS:
Medical applications of statistics (F Little, LM Haines, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

DATA SCIENCE:
Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets (S Er, J Nyirenda, S Britz, E Pienaar).

FINANCIAL MODELLING AND MARKET MICROSTRUCTURE:
Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (T Gebbie, A Paskaramoorthy).

MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:
Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, F Little).

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:
The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimization, application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (T J Stward, L Scott, J Nyirenda, N Watson)

OPTIMAL DESIGN:
The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:
Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

SPATIAL STATISTICS AND TIME SERIES: (B Erni, M Ngwenya, C Thiart)

STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:
Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, A Clark)

STOCHASTIC MODELLING: (M Mavuso, E Pienaar, Y Robbertze)

Undergraduate Courses

NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S, STA1100S, STA1106H

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S & STA3048S)

Undergraduate Courses

NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S, STA1100S, STA1106H
A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)

First-Year Courses

STA1000F INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
(No first year students) STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. One lecture per week, one workshop per week and one tutorial per week. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F/H.
Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means; tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1000S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. One lecture per week, one workshop per week, and one tutorial per week. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1100S, STA1006S, STA1106H, STA1008F/S.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F/H or at least 45% for MAM1010F or MAM1004F or MAM1020F or MAM1031F or MAM1033F in the current year.
Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1000P/L INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

(offered during summer and winter terms)

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor L Scott

Course entry requirements: Students should have obtained a DP for either STA1000F/S.

Course outline:

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1006S MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: S Salau

Course entry requirements: At least 60% in MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or at least 70% in MAM1010F/S and concurrent registration for MAM1032S or MAM1034S, or MAM1006H or MAM1012F/S or MAM1021S OR an average of at least 60% for both (MAM1031F & MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F & MAM1034S) or (MAM1020F/S & MAM1021S) or (MAM1005H & MAM1006H) or an average of least 70% for both (MAM1010F/S & MAM1012F/S).

Course outline:

This is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a Mathematical Statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in Mathematical Statistics. This course provides foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: binomial, Poisson, geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric. Uniform, exponential, Gaussian, expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: sampling distribution t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and T-test (proportions, difference between two proportions, means, difference between two (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-squared-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 4th period

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1007S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS FOR SCIENTISTS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg

Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or at least 45% for MAM1004F or MAM1031F or MAM1033F in the current year.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide an introduction to statistics for Science students, and the topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence, Bayes theorem. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means for independent and dependent samples). Chi-square test for independence and for Goodness-of-fit. Meaning of p-values. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Practical data analysis will be taught using R. The course is the equivalent of STA1000S, in a biological setting.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1008F STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor L Scott

Course entry requirements: MAM1020F (or equivalent)

Co-requisites: CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1006F or MEC1005W

Course outline:
This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments. Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of workshops and tests and completion of online quizzes as set out in the course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1008S STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS
A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.
12 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F (or equivalent)
Co-requisites: CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1007S or MEC1005W
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments. Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of workshops and tests and completion of online quizzes as set out in the course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1100S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
Offered to EDU (Commerce) students only. One lecture per week, one workshop per week and one tutorial per week.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1110F or MAM1110H or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1010F/S or at least 45% for MAM1110F or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1010F in the current year and registered as an Education Development Unit student (Commerce).
Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing student to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistic; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence interval; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using basic spreadsheet functions.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1106H MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I
A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1106H, STA1008F/S.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: T Low
Course entry requirements: At least 60% in MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or at least 70% in MAM1010F/S and concurrent registration for MAM1006H or MAM1012F/S or MAM1021S. Concurrent registration for (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S)OR an average of at least 60% for both (MAM1031F & MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F & MAM1034S) or (MAM1020F/S & MAM1021S) or (MAM1005H & MAM1006H) or an average of least 70% for both (MAM1010F/S & MAM1012F/S).Note: At least 60% pass for MAM1031F or MAM1033F is required for a student to continue with STA1106H in the second semester.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics. This course provides you with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals or statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Chi-Square, F and their tales. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period and a two-hour compulsory tutorial on Monday afternoons.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline. Students write the same class tests and examination as students registered for STA1006S.

Second-Year Courses

STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Mavuso
Course entry requirements: A pass in (MAM1000W or MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012S or MAM1006H) and STA1006S or STA1106H.
Course outline:
STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundation of the mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2005S LINEAR MODELS
A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr B Erni
Course entry requirements: At least 45% for STA2004F.
Course outline:
This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The material is presented from a parametric and non-parametric perspective. The course has two sections:
Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals, bootstrap sampling; principal component analysis for dimension reduction and for regression.
Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, Latin square design) factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures, permutation/randomization tests, nonparametric tests, bootstrapping.
The students are introduced to relevant statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many datasets.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2007F/S/H STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS
This course is offered in blended learning format. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1008F/S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or MAM1110F/H)
Course outline:
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R. There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35% .
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2007P STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS
This course is offered in blended learning format during summer term dependent on there being sufficient demand and dependent on capacity to offer course. Note that request for offering course in any one year should come from a UCT course convener. Students make use of online learning workshops.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1007S (preferably) or STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1008F/S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S, MAM1110F/H).

Course outline:
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data and applying statistical techniques relevant to the natural sciences. Skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for analysing data, visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding limitations of statistical methods and data. Topics include: introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalised linear models. There will be a strong emphasis on the practical application of these methods using the open-source statistical software R. There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2020F APPLIED STATISTICS
A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: N Watson
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1007S or STA1008F/S and MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or MAM1110F/H.
Course outline:
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigour underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st or 5th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35% and at least 50% for Excel test.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2020S APPLIED STATISTICS
A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: N Watson
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1007S or STA1008F/S and MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or MAM1110F/H.
Course outline:
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge, acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigour underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 7th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35% and at least 50% for Excel test.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2030S STATISTICAL THEORY
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Ngwenya
Course entry requirements: At least 45% for STA2020F/S or STA2007F/S/H or STA2005S. Note: A student may not register concurrently for STA2030S and MAM1006H.
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for MAM1008S or MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012S or MAM1021F/S.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to Statistical Theory and Inference. It explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics, including the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics. It covers bias and efficiency of estimators. Students are introduced to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances, one and two way analysis of variances, moments and other properties of distributions, theory of distributions derived from the normal distribution.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

Third-Year Courses

STA3022F APPLIED MULTIVARIATE DATA ANALYSIS
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr S Er
Course entry requirements: STA2020F/S or STA2005S or STA2007F/S/H
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to create a practical working familiarity with the analysis of data, focusing on multivariate methods as applied in areas such as marketing, the social science and the sciences. Topics covered include item reliability analysis, multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis, principal component and factor analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis, classification trees and structural equation modelling.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 4th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3030F STATISTICAL INFERENCE & MODELLING
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr G Distiller
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA2030S and (MAM1000W or MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S) and (MAM1005H and MAM1006H) or (MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S) or (MAM1020F/S and MAM1021F/S) or (MAM1004F and MAM1008S) or (MAM1110F/H and MAM1112S)
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics and statistical modelling. The course consists of 4 modules: The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution. The Bayesian module introduces students to decision theory and Bayesian inference. The generalized linear models module introduces students to the exponential family of distributions and extends linear and logistic regression models to models for other non-normal response variables. The machine learning module cover a basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation. Students will use the R programming language.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr R G Rakotonirainy
Course entry requirements: STA2030S or STA2005S; STA3030F is recommended
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Queueing Theory simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 3rd period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3041F STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & TIME SERIES
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: D Katshunga
Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W or MAM2004H is strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules namely Stochastic Processes and Time Series Analysis. The Stochastic Processes module is aimed at providing introductory theory and basic applications of stochastic processes in financial modelling whilst the Time Series module introduces students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the methodology using statistical software. Details of the module content are as follows:
Stochastic processes: The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined with an emphasis on analysing probability of extinction/survival. The module also covers both discrete and continuous time counting processes for purposes constructing forecasts and backcasts. Finally, a detailed introduction to homogeneous and non-homogeneous Poisson processes is given.

Time series analysis: The module covers various topics including global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointegration.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3043S STATISTICAL MODELLING, MACHINE LEARNING & BAYESIAN ANALYSIS
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W or MAM2004H is strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS.
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of three modules: The first, Generalised Linear Models, introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to various types of response variables with different underlying distributions. Subsequently, elementary concepts and methods in machine learning within the framework of statistical learning are explored. Finally, the Introduction to Bayesian Analysis module is dedicated to the Bayesian paradigm of statistical inference, analysis, and risk theory. The contents of the respective modules are outlined as follows:
Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: The exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, log-linear models and Poisson regression.
Machine learning: Topics covered include: A basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation.
Introduction to Bayesian Analysis: Topics covered include: use of Bayes' theorem; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo methods.
Students are assessed through formal written exam plus computer assignments done under exam conditions.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & DISTRIBUTION THEORY
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor T Gebbie
Course entry requirements: STA2004F, STA2005S, MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F, (MAM 2011F, Linear Algebra (2LA), MAM 2010F, Advanced Calculus (2AC), MAM 2012S, Differential Equations (2DE) and MAM 2014S, Real Analysis (2RA)). Note: A student may not register concurrently for STA3045F and CSC2001F.
Course outline:
This course is a third-year module for students studying Actuarial Science or Mathematical Statistics, though not a requirement for a major in Mathematical Statistics. The course begins by giving a brief introduction to copulas and extreme value theory, together with some applications to risk management. The rest of the course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes, with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered: copulas, an introduction to extreme value theory, homogenous and non-homogeneous continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, martingales, Brownian motion, and diffusion processes.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 2nd period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3047S INTRODUCTION TO MACHINE LEARNING
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)
6 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM2000W strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS. Registered for a BCom or BBusScience degree in Actuarial Science.
Co-requisites: STA3048S
Course outline:
Machine learning: Topics covered include: A basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline.
Assessment: A computer based exam.

STA3048S STATISTICAL MODELLING & BAYESIAN ANALYSIS

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM200W strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS. Registered for a BCom or BBusScience degree in Actuarial Science.

Co-requisites: STA3047S

Course outline:

This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of three modules: The first, Generalised Linear Models, introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to various types of response variables with different underlying distributions. Subsequently, elementary concepts and methods in machine learning within the framework of statistical learning are explored. Finally, the Introduction to Bayesian Analysis module is dedicated to the Bayesian paradigm of statistical inference, analysis, and risk theory. The contents of the respective modules are outlined as follows:

Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: The exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, log-linear models and Poisson regression.

Introduction to Bayesian Analysis: Topics covered include: use of Bayes' theorem; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo methods.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ESSENTIAL TERMINOLOGY

Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (except some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts learnt and knowledge accrued in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused)

Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in some of the courses, a student is required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course, which results in being awarded the Duly Performed (DP) Certificate. If a student has not attended the required tutorials or workshops or missed a required submission, they will be refused DP (DPR) which will result in the student not being able to take part in the final exam. All courses must set out DP requirements in the official course handout document. A DP is granted on academic performance.

DP Appeals Policy

A student may appeal a DPR standing if there has been an administrative or process error. An appeal cannot be based on late submissions of medical certificates or unsubstantiated events.

DP Appeal process

1. A student must in the first instance raise the appeal with the course convenor within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list.
2. The second instance of the appeal is to the HOD **of the Department offering the course.**
3. The third instance of appeal is to the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Affairs through a written submission.

Policies and Procedures for Semester Exchange

Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE)
Relevant to all programmes

Winter Term Law courses:
SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

Summer Term Business Ethics:
If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

Plan/discipline specific:
Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. For example, Any BBusSc Finance or Finance with Accounting student going on a 2nd semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.

Policy for Entrance Examination (ENT) in the Faculty of Commerce

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students who have previously written and passed the course.

ENTs are governed by the principles of exams without attendance. The ENT must be written in the first exam sitting after participation in the course.

1. Examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.
2. No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).
3. A student may not attempt an ENT more than once.

Registration for an ENT Currently registered UCT students

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students must obtain approval from the course convener(s).
- Applications must reach departments before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 3 December if writing in January of the following year.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account – see Fees Handbook
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students' results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

Please note:
Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

New applicants or previously registered UCT students

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **30 September** if writing in November or by **3 December** if writing in January.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer to write one or more entrance exams and will register with the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 **Deferred examination** Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

COMMERCE COURSE SUBSTITUTIONS AND EQUIVALENCE

	Credit required	**Course completed**
ACC	ACC1020H	ACC1006F **AND** ACC1011S/ACC1012S
	ACC3001F and ACC3002S	ACC3000H (former course code)/FTX4057F **AND** BUS4050W (for FTX04 students wanting to graduate with an ACC04 degree)
	ACC3020W	student who has completed ACC3009W to allow an ACC04 student to graduate with an ACC08 degree if they have all the requirements of an ACC04 degree except BAG
BUS	BUS1036F/S	REL1012 / REL1013H / PHI1025F/ PHI1024F **AND** POL1004F
	BUS2010F/S	BUS2011F/E (for postgraduate diploma students only
	BUS2033F/S	BUS2035S (BUS2035S will not be a course substitution for BUS2033F/S, if BUS2035S is not run)
FTX	FTX2020F	FTX2024F/S
INF	INF1002F/S	CSC1015F/ CSC1010H
	INF1003F	CSC1016S/ CSC1011H
STA	STA1000F/S	STA1006S / STA1007S / STA1106H/ STA1100S
	STA1006S	STA1106H
	STA2020F/S	STA2005S **OR** STA2007F/H/ S
	STA2030S	STA2004F
MAM	MAM1000W	MAM1004F **AND** MAM1008S *student can receive a CR for MAM1000W but not a CX
	MAM1000W	MAM1020 + MAM1021 *with an avg 60% for the above courses, a student can get a CX for MAM1000W
	MAM1000W	MAM1005H + MAM1006H
	MAM1010	MAM1005 / MAM1020/MAM1031
	MAM1010	A pass in MAM1022F AND MAM1015S **<u>may</u>** allow entry into MAM1010
	MAM1012	MAM1006 / MAM1021/MAM1032
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H
	* MAM1020 and MAM1021 have ADP versions, MAM1023 and MAM1024	
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039F
CSC		
	Course Credit	**Course Completed**
	INF1002F/S	CSC1015F/CSC1017F
	INF1003F	CSC1016S
	INF2007F	CSC2001F
	INF2010S (if approved - different NQF level: CSC2002 Level 6, INF2010S level 7)	CSC2002S
	IS elective	CSC2003S
	IS elective	CSC3002F
	IS elective	CSC3003S

EDU additions
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	**Course completed**	**Course explanation**
ACC	ACC1006F	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting
ACC	ACC1011S	ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2113W ACC2114W	Financial Reporting II
ECO	ECO1010F	ECO1110F ECO1110S	Microeconomics I Microeconomics I
INF	INF1002F/S	INF1102F/S	Information Systems
MAM	MAM1010F	MAM1110F MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 Mathematics 1010

STA	STA1000F/S	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics
STA	STA1006S	STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I

Statistics

- If a student has passed STA2005S they are exempted from STA2020 or STA2007
- If a student has passed STA2007 they are exempted from STA2020

If a student passed STA2020 or STA2007 they cannot be exempted from STA2005S

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in a course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course per year. Therefore where a course is offered in each semester only the top student within both semesters may be awarded the class medal.
Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications.

Where more than 1 student has an equal final mark to 1 decimal point the decision will be made based on the performance in the final summative assessment which must have been reviewed by the external examiner.

Undergraduate Degrees

A class medal is offered to the top student in the course overall (all first and second semester offerings of the courses are included) at first attempt. It is very unusual to have two students with the same overall final mark who cannot be differentiated.
Any awards below 75% to be justified by the course convenor.

Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

(a) Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the specialisation chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Undergraduate Handbook.
Standard course load implies:
1. Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the specialisation –
   - At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and
   - At least 8 courses towards the prescribed specialisation are completed during the academic period March to February.
2. Any course that could count towards the qualification, including elective courses.

(b) Pass all of their standard courses in the ***current*** year – i.e. no fails OR supplementary examinations.
(c) Obtain a weighted average of at least **75%** for the standard course load (enrichment courses will be excluded).

Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:
UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:
a) The student was on the DML in the previous year.
b) Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.
c) DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.
d) Completed an equivalent of at least three semester courses whilst on exchange

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:
1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
The degree may be awarded with distinction with a weighted average of at least 80%. The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.
The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, INC = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE
The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%)
The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, INC = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

Course Distinctions

NB: The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

Actuarial Science:
75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.

Governance, Audit and Assurance:
80% or above for Governance, Audit and Assurance I and 80% for Governance Audit and Assurance II.

Computer Science:
Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.

Economics BCom:
An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with at least 75% in at least two of these three courses.

Economics BBusSc:
An average of 80% or more across ECO3020 and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with at least 75% in at least two of these three courses PLUS an average of at least 75% for the ECO4000-level courses at first attempt, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research paper.

Finance BBusSc:
An average mark for FTX3044F and FTX3045S of 75% or more;
An average mark for FTX4056S, FTX4057F and FTX4087S of 75% or more;
With a subminimum of 70% required for each of the above five courses.

Finance BCom:
An average of 75% or more for FTX2024F/S and
An average of 75% or more for FTX3044F and FTX3045S combined

Financial Reporting:
75% or above for Financial Reporting III OR Financial Reporting and Analysis and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first (Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) nonterminating courses.

Information Systems:
A 75% weighted average for all final year Information Systems courses (BCom and BBusSc).

Management Accounting:
80% or above for Management Accounting I and 75% or above for Management Accounting II.

Marketing:
A weighted average of 75% for BUS4026W, BUS4052H, BUS4058F, BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W, with a subminimum of 70% required for each of these courses.

Mathematics:
At least 75% for Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

Organisational Psychology:
At least 75% overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.

Philosophy:
An average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses, including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70%, and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.

Politics:
An average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses, including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70%, and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.

Statistics:
75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.

Taxation:
80% or above for Taxation I and 75% or above for Taxation II

Prizes

The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

Undergraduate Awards

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship
Tenure: One year
One award p.a.
Funds available: R2 000
Condition of award: Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship
Tenure: One year
One award p.a.
Funds available: R2 400
Conditions of award: Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA specialisation of the curriculum.

Bankers Scholarship
Tenure: One year, renewable, 2 years maximum
Two awards p.a.
Funds available: R4 000
Conditions of award: Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships

The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Conditions of award:

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

William Hutt Scholarship
Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
Condition of award:
The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

University of Cape Town Council Scholarship

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
Condition of award:
The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and ***Master's** students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. ***Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award
The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with <u>any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service</u>, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

Postgraduate Awards

<u>ONE</u> SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R15 000

<u>THREE</u> Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R45 000

<u>THREE</u> UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10 000
Total Value: R30 000

<u>ONE</u> UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R15 000